# I'HE REMOTE MEASUREMENT OF PHASE ANGLE 

A thesis submitted for the degree of

## DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

by

Philip Newton Nield

The University of Aston in Birmingham

July 1972

> THESIS
> $621.3!7373$ NIE
> MNO:2 156604

## SUMMARY

In the distribution of electricity, it is necessary to link the outputs of substations, which may be many miles apart. In order to prevent an excessive surge of current in the connecting link, the connection between a pair of substations should not be made until the phase angle between their voltages is small. There has been, for many years, a need for the measurement of this phase angle, with the results displayed in the distribution Control Room. A direct measurement may be significantly in error, due to the time delay in transmission of the measurement signals from substation to Control Room. This error is avoided in the measurement system described. A test signal, superimposed on the phase measurement signal, repetitively measures the transmission path delay, and applies a suitable correction to the phase angle indication. The system may be used either with pilot lines or a radio link between substations and Control Room. An advantage is that the route of a pilot line may be changed without affecting the accuracy, thus allowing the use of public telephone lines, if necessary.

A pilot line system has been installed in the Birmingham Area of the Midlands Electricity Board: the maximum length of pilot line used is 12 miles, and the measurement error does not exceed a small fraction of one degree. The equipment has been designed to possess a high degree of reliability.

Although primarily designed for operation at 50 Hz , the system could readily be adapted for use at higher frequencies.

## CONTENTS

Page

1. 1 Introduction. ..... 1
2. 1 History and organisation of the project. ..... 5
3.1 Specification of performance. ..... 7
4.1 Measurement and display of phase angle. ..... 9
3. 2 Display methods. ..... 9
4.3 Measurement methods. ..... 10
5.1 Compensation for transmission delay. ..... 14
4. 1 System operation. ..... 16
6.2 Measurement of ( $t_{B}-t_{A}$ ). ..... 17
5. 3 Correction for transmission delay error. ..... 18
6. 1 Substation time delay. ..... 20
7. 2 Substation time delay generator. ..... 21
8. 3 Repetitive substation time delay measurement. ..... 23
8.1 Substation equipment logic system. ..... 26
8.2 Control Centre equipment logic system. ..... 27
9.1 "Fail safe" precautions. ..... 30
9.2 Action under various fault conditions. ..... 31
9. 3 Pilot line reversal indication. ..... 33
10.1 Transmitted pulse waveform. ..... 35
10.2 Transmitted pulse duration. ..... 36
10.3 Transmitted pulse amplitude. ..... 36
10.4 Possible use of bidirectional pulse. ..... 37
10.5 Relative merits of pulse andsinusoidal waveforms.38.
11.1 Pilot line transformer coupling. ..... 40
11.2 Line/transformer coupling network. ..... 41
11.3 Effects of transformer inductance. ..... 42
11.4 Transformer inductance calculation. ..... 46
11.5 Active coupling network. ..... 49
10. 6 Effect of transformer leakage inductance. ..... 50
11. 7 Effect of transformer self-capacitance. ..... 54
12. 1 Transformer test results. ..... 55
13. 2 Primary inductance tests. ..... 55
14. 3 Leakage inductance tests. ..... 56
15. 4 Common-mode rejection tests. ..... 57
13.1 Optimum comparator reference voltage. ..... 58
14.1 Tests on pilot line/transformer combination. ..... 61
14.2 Optimum coupling network tests. ..... 61
16. 3 Line delay reciprocity tests. ..... 65
14.4 Effect of variations in $L_{1}$ - tests. ..... 67
14.5 Effect of variations in L - tests. ..... 68
17. 6 Effect of variations in transformer self-capacitance - tests. ..... 68
18. 7 Variations of delay between transformer samples. ..... 70
19. 1 System timing cycle. ..... 71
20. 1 Reliability. ..... 75
16.2 Design methods for reliability. ..... 76
21. 3 Environmental testing of circuits. ..... 80
16.4 Prediction of equipment reliability. ..... 81
22. 1 Design of the Control Centre unit. ..... 88

## Page

18.1 Voltage comparator design. ..... 91
18. 2 Voltage comparator gain. ..... 96
18.3 Voltage comparator error. ..... 100
18.4 Voltage comparator tests. ..... 102
19.1 Multivibrator design. ..... 104
19.2 Multivibrator triggering. ..... 112
19. 3 Multivibrator noise immunity. ..... 115
19.4 Multivibrator test results. ..... 120
20.1 Meter current generator design. ..... 122
21.1 Warning lamp circuits. ..... 129
22.1 Design of the substation unit. ..... 131
22. 2 Substation voltage comparators. ..... 134
22. 3 Substation circuit design. ..... 139
23.1 Power supply units. ..... 147
23.2 Power supply unit tests. ..... 150
24.1 M. S. E. V. equipment tests. ..... 152
25.1 Overall system performance tests. ..... 155
26.1 Test equipment. ..... 158
26.2 The phase angle calibrator. ..... 159
27. 1 Radio link system. ..... 162
28.1 Conclusion. ..... 166
29.1 Acknowledgements. ..... 169Appendices.Diagrams.Bibliography.

In the generation and distribution of electricity, the output of electrical energy from the generating stations is fed to a network of transmission lines which convey the power to the main areas of load. To achieve a high efficiency of transmission, these lines are operated at a potential of some hundreds of kilovolts, and this voltage is reduced, by successive stages of transformation, before being supplied to the consumer. The early stages of voltage transformation are carried out in substations : typically, in a primary substation the voltage may be reduced to 33 kV , and this is supplied to several smaller substations giving a further reduction to 11 kV . Each of these latter will feed a number of transformers, having the output voltage required by the consumer.

The substations are designed with a capacity sufficient to supply the load normally expected in the area they serve. There may be occasions, however, when an unusually heavy load falls on a particular substation : provision is made, therefore, to link the outputs of the substations at the 33 kV or 11 kV level, enabling the load to be redistributed between them. It may also be advantageous to link points at a lower voltage level in the distribution system. Before the link connection can safely be made, the phase relation between the voltages must be known : if the voltages differ in phase by too great an angle, an excessive transient current will flow when the link circuit breaker is closed. Ideally, the phase angle between every pair of circuits to be connected would be measured: this is not practicable, however, as there are a large number of points between which a link can be made, and a separate communication circuit would be required for each point. It is considered sufficient, therefore, to measure the relative phase between feeder points at the 33 kV or 11 kV level only. The current surge resulting from the connection of the link between two points in the distribution system will depend upon the impedance of the circuits
and the rature of the loads connected, as well as the phase angle between the points. Interpretation of the phase measurement in terms of surge current in a paricular link wili therefore depend upon accumulated experience oi the distribution system.

The decision to make the link connection is made in the Area Control Centre, which may be many miles distant from either of the substations. This situation thus creates the need for a method of measuring the phase angle between two 50 Hz voltages, at two widely separated locations, with the results of the masurement displayed at a point distant from either of the voltages to be measured. The object of this research project has been to devise a system enabling the measurement to be made.

It is possible to imagine many systems for the solution of this measurement problem, and they may be divided into two groups. The first group contains those systems where the phase angle measurement is made within the suivstations: the line voltage of a substation is compared in phase with a reference voltage received by radio or pilot line, and the results telemetered to the Control Centre. ${ }^{(1)}$ The reference voltage may be generated in the Control Centre or in another substation, or may be derived from a radio signal available to all substations, such as the long-wave transmissions used for broadcasting or for navigational aicis. The phase difference betwaen voltages at two substations is then obtained by subtracting, in the Contiol Centre, the results of the two separate measurements. The systems in this group have the advantage that transmission time delay in the telemetry channel between substations and Cortrol Centre is unimportant. and the type of telemetry signal transmitted may be chusen to be best resistant to degradation by electrical noise induced in the circuits. However, they have the disadvantage of requiring accurate phaserueasuring equipment in each substation: the equipment would probably be complex and expensive, and difficuit to design to the standard of reliahlity required. It is likely that difficulties would also be encountered in deriving the reference voltage in
each substation. As far as the author is aware, no system in this group has so far been developed.

In the second group of systems, a voltage derived from the line voltage of each substation is transmitted to the Control Centre by pilot lines or radio, and the phase comparison is made in the Control Centre; thus, only one set of phase measuring equipment is required. The disadvantage of these systems lies in the transmission path delay : the finite velocity of propagation of the signal from the substation causes the voltage received at the Control Centre to be delayed with respect to the substation voltage. The phase angle measured in the Control Centre is thus in error by . an amount proportional to the difference in the transmission delays from the two substations : the error may be several degrees at 50 Hz , with the substation distances at present in use by the Midlands Electricity Board.

This disadvantage of systems in the second group may be overcome if the transmission path delay from each substation to the Control Centre is known. Means can then be provided to compensate for the difference in delay. One method is to use, at the Control Centre, additional delay in series with the input from each substation, bringing the total delay to a standard value. Another method is to generate a signal proportional to the difference in delay from the two substations, and to use this signal to correct the phase indication. In the case where transmission is by radio, a knowledge of the geographical position of the substations is sufficient to enable the delay to be calculated. ${ }^{(2)}$ Where pilot lines are used then, if the length and electrical characteristics of the line are known, the calculation of the delay is equally simple. (3) However, for some of the lines in use no specification exists, and transmission from substation to Control Centre may utilise several lengths of lines of differing characteristics connected end to end. Also, it may be necessary to re-route a pilot line, at short notice, as operational requirements demand. Under these conditions some method of measurement of transmission path delay is essential. In one system
considered, the delay would be measured, using appropriate test gear, when the equipment is installed, and the delay compensation circuits in the Control Centre set. The delays would then be periodically checked at times when the lines were not otherwise in use: this would be inconvenient and would give no protection against changes in line characteristics that might have occurred since the previous check. In another system considered, the test gear would be permanently built in to the Control Centre equipment: by the operation of a switch, the line delay could be checked immediately before a phase measurement, $(4,5)$ and a warning indication given if there had been a change in the line delay from its original value. The disadvantage of this system is the need to rely on the operator to check the delays. In times of emergency, when ihe phase-measuring equipment is likely to be most useful, it is prohable that the cperator would be too busy with his other duties to carry out the checking procedure, simple though it may be.

The system finally developed for this project falls into the second group. The transmission path delay is measured repetitively, at intervals corresponding to two periods of the a.c. supply. The results of the measurements are used to correct the phase-angle indication. The operation is automatic, no preliminary setting-up being required. Should the delay alter, due, for example, to the re-routeing of a pilot linc, then the new value of correction signal will be establisined within a time of approximately one second. The system has the advantage that public telephone lines may be used, without restrictions on the route the telephone operaior may choose to select. The system is the subject of British Patent Application Nos. 30487/68 and $36604 / 68$.

- Although the research to be described was directed primarily toward the measurement of phase ar.gle between 50 Hz voltages, as required by the sponsors cf the project, it is clear
that the underlying principles have a much wider appiication The measurement method developed can be used to determine the relative timing of any number of single or repetitive events occurring at points remote from the measurement location, and where the transmission delay times of the measurement signals are unknown, and perhaps varying.

The same principles can also be used to control the relative times of transmission of signals from a given'location, so that they will be received at arbitrarily remote points with any temporal relation.

The project was initiated by the Midlands Electricity Board, (6) who have cooperated closely with the University throughout the work. Much of the construction and testing of the apparatus has been carried out by M. E. B. technicians working in the University laboratories, the number of technicians so employed varying between one and four. The M. E. B. have also made available a number of typical pilot lines with connections to the University laboratory : this has enabled long-term measurements to be made under conditions similar to those which will exist when the equipment is in service.

The total cost of the project exceeds $£ 30,000$, which has been borne largely by the Electricity Council, through the Electricity Council Research Centre. This cost has included the development of the system of remote phase-angle measurement using pilot lines, and an alternative system using a U. H. F. radio link. There has simultaneously been developed a method of measurement of power system frequencies. Only the first two of these are hereinafter described; the third forms the subject of a separate report. ${ }^{(7)}$

The project has been carried out in four stages. In the first stage, the principles underlying the system of remote phase measurement were evolved : this led to the construction of a Feasibility Model (F. M.) to test these principles. This apparatus, although hastily constructed, gave results sufficiently conclusive to justify the continuation of work on the system. ${ }^{(8)}$

The second stage of the project was the construction of an improved version of the F. M., using pilot lines, for temporary installation in the Birmingham Area. This was called the Field Trials Model (F. T. M. ), and was in service for approximately six months. It was arranged to measure the phase difference between two test points located within the same substation. Using a series
of pilot lines, of various lengths, to transmit the signals to the Control Centre, the phase angle indicated in the Control Centre was compared with that measured by a conventional phase meter located in the substation. This check of the accuracy of the remote phase measurement was carried out over a extended period, and confirmed the results obtained in the laboratory. Much useful operational experience was gained from the F. T. M., which was invaluable in the design of the later equipment.

The third stage of the project was the design of a fully engineered version of the pilot line equipment, suitable for quantity production, and arranged to permit measurement of the phase difference between voltages in any pair of a number of substations. This is called the Multi - Station Engineered Version (M. S. E. V.) of the equipment : one Control Centre and twelve substation units have so far been manufactured, and installed in the Birmingham Area.

The fourth stage of the project, which ran concurrently with stage three, was the development of a version of the equipment using signals transmitted over a radio link rather than by pilot line. This was feasibility study only : both radio link and pilot line equipment were installed in two substations, to measure the phase angle between common test points; the results of the separate measurements were then compared.

Most of this report is concerned with the design of the pilot line equipment, as it was found that this could be used, with little modification, for the radio link system.

Throughout the project, the resources of the University laboratories and workshops have been used. It has been necessary to design and construct certain items of test equipment which were not commercially available. In particular, an instrument for the generation of two voltages having an accurately - known phase difference has been developed : this must be regarded as a necessary piece of test gear for the maintenance of the remote phase angle equipment after installation.

The performance required by the remote phase measurement system is given below. Most of this was specified by the M. E. B. at the start of the project; the remainder has been arrived at subsequently, when certain possibilities emerged as the system was developed.

Permissible error of measurement : not exceeding $1^{\circ}$.
Accuracy to be unaffected by supply frequency over the range $46-51 \mathrm{~Hz}$.
Range of measurement : $\pm 25^{\circ}$. It is expected that phase angles in the range $-10^{\circ}$ to $+10^{\circ}$ will be of most importance. Provision for continuous recording of phase angle to be made.
Number of substations : up to 25.
If phase angle measurement between two points within the same substation is required, two pilot lines to the Control Centre will be provided.
Maximum length of pilot line from substation to Control Centre: 12 miles.

Accuracy to be not significantly affected by type of pilot line, or by use of several lengths of pilot line of differing characteristics.
Voltage isolating transformers to be used at the Control Centre and at each substation, to give insulation of the pilot line up to 2 kV r.m.s.
Performance of the system to be resistant to degradation by electrical noise induced in the pilot lines, or faults in the pilot lines such as low insulation resistance to earth or between lines.
A clear warning to be given, should the polarity of a pilot line be inadvertently reversed.
Measurement of phase angle between two voltages by measurement of the relative times when the voltages pass through zero value, is acceptable.

The measurement is not to depend on synchronization between 50 Hz voltages at Control Centre and substations. Provision to be made for checking the electrical length of the pilot lines immediately prior to a measurement.
The Control Centre equipment to operate over an ambient temperature range of $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, from a supply voltage of $240 \mathrm{~V},+10 \%,-15 \%, 46-51 \mathrm{~Hz}$.
The substation equipments to operate over a range of ambient temperature of $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, with a supply voltage of $110 \mathrm{~V},+10 \%,-15 \%, 46-51 \mathrm{~Hz}$.

The power consumption of the substation equipments, and the harmonic content of their supply current, to be sufficiently low to allow the equipments to be powered from the same source as the voltage whose phase angle is to be measured.

A high standard of reliability to be provided. In particular, the equipment should not give an erroneous indication; it should "fail safe".

The amount of routine maintenance required should be kept to a minimum.

In the interests of cost, reliability and maintenance, a preferred system would have most of the necessary complexity in the Control Centre equipment, the substation equipments being relatively simple.

The M. S. E. V. equipment satisfies all of these requirements : the accuracy achieved is higher than given in the specification above, and satisfactory operation has been obtained using pilot lines several miles longer than the maximum specified.

## 4.1

The design of the equipment is dominated by the choice of method for measurement and display of the phase angle. The system for the correction of transmission path delay will therefore be discussed in the next Section; here it will be assumed that there are available two trains of pulses at supply frequency $f$ : the pulses in one train leading those in the other by a time $t_{\phi}$, corresponding to the phase angle $\phi$. The process of phase angle measurement is then one of measuring $t_{\phi}$, and dividing this time by the supply period $\frac{1}{\mathrm{f}}$. The minimum duration of a measurement is thus equal to one period of the supply, and successive measurements may be made at a frequency $f$. This rate of measurement information is far higher than is required, or can be interpreted, by the Control Engineer; he is unlikely to need phase angle readings updated as frequently as once per second. The large ratio of capability to requirement may be usefully employed to discriminate against random errors, such as might be caused by electrical noise induced in the system, or the error of $\pm 1$ count which is an inevitable feature of many digital systems.

## 4.2

## Display Methods

The choice of method of phase angle measurement is greatly influenced by the manner in which the results are to be displayed. In a Control Room, there are two suitable types of display: "digital", in which the readings are shown on numerical indicators, or "analogue", in which a meter is used. An advantage of the digital type of display is its great potential accuracy, since any number of numerical indicators can be used : another advantage is the brilliance and clarity of the display, enabling it to be understood from a distance. ${ }^{(10)}$ The analogue display has an advantage that the meter, due to its inertia, has a built-in averaging action which smooths out fluctuations caused by noise. Perhaps a greater advantage is the ability to show trends in the phase indication; an operator already skilled in interpretation of meter readings should have little
difficulty in appreciating the significance of the meter needle variations, whereas the presentation of a succession of numerical indications is usually much less informative.

In view of the above considerations, and the fact that "lag" or "lead" indications can readily be given by the use of a centrezero meter, the analogue type of display was chosen. This was a fortunate choice, as it led to the development of a simple method of line delay correction, as described in Sec. 6.3.

### 4.3 Measurement Methods

The methods of phase angle measurement also may be divided into "digital" or "analogue" types. In the digital type of measurement, ${ }^{(11)}$ the duration of $t_{\phi}$ and $\frac{1}{f}$ are measured by counting the number of pulses from a constant-frequency oscillator which occur in the time being measured. The division of $t_{\phi}$ by $\frac{1}{f}$ is then performed digitally. The advantages of a long-duration measurement may be obtained by summing the pulse counts for $t_{\phi}$ and $\frac{1}{f}$ over many cycles of the supply. This system has a potentially high accuracy; it has the disadvantage of complexity, however, and if it is to be used with a meter display a digital-to-analogue converter is required.

In the analogue type of phase angle measurement, (12-19) a current of constant and accurately - known amplitude I is made to flow in the meter circuit for the time $t_{\phi}$ in each period of the supply: the average meter current is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{a v}=\mathrm{fIt}_{\phi}=\frac{I \phi}{360} \tag{4.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\phi$ is the phase angle in degrees. It has been found possible to generate the current I with a long-term error not exceeding a small fraction of one per cent ${ }^{(7)}$ the accuracy of measurement using this system is thus limited mainly by errors in the meter. As a meter display had already been decided upon, a method of phase angle measurement of the analogue type was chosen.

In both the digital and the analogue systems described above a difficulty arises when it is required, as for this project, to provide a continuous display of phase angle from negative, through zero, to positive values. ${ }^{(20)}$ For the analogue system, a method of overcoming the difficulty is to delay one of the input signals by a constant time $\mathrm{T}_{Z}$, corresponding to the maximum phase angle to be measured. A side zero meter is used, but with a scale calibrated to have $0^{\circ}$ in the centre. The average meter current is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{a v}=f I\left(t_{\phi}+T_{Z}\right)=\frac{I \phi}{360}+\mathrm{fIT}_{Z} . \tag{4,3,2}
\end{equation*}
$$

The arrangement thus has the disadvantage of being frequency sensitive, a change in frequency giving a constant error for all values of $\phi$ : another disadvantage is that the indications are critically dependent on the amplitude of the current $I$, and the time $T_{Z}$. This method was therefore rejected, as an inaccuracy in any of these quantities would cause an unnoticed error in the phase angle indications in a region, namely $0^{\circ}$, where the accuracy is most important.

The problem was solved in the manner shown in Fig. 1;
Figs. 2 and 3 give the sequence of operation. Consider the case when the voltage at the input $X$ leads that of the input $Y$, as shown in Fig. 2. The monostable element $M$ is triggered from $X$ before the bistable element $B$ is triggered from $Y$. The gate $G_{p}$, which is connected to sense the condition $(M+\bar{B})$, opens, causing a defined current $I_{p}$ to flow from the positive-current generator $P C G$ into the meter : this continues until $B$ is triggered from $Y$. The period $T_{M}$ of $M$ must be greater than the time corresponding to the maximum phase angle to be measured, but no great accuracy of $T_{M}$ is otherwise required. At the end of this period $B$ is then reset by $M$, and no further meter current flows. When Y leads X (Fig. 3), B is triggered before $M$, and the gate $G_{n}$, connected to sense the condition
$(\bar{M}+B)$, opens, causing a defined current $I_{n}$ to flow from the negative current generator NCG into the meter : this continues until $M$ is triggered. Again, at the end of the period $T_{M}, B$ is reset by M and no further meter current flows. By making $I_{p}=I_{n}=I$, the average meter current is then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{av}}=\mathrm{fIt}_{\phi}=\frac{\mathrm{I} \phi}{360} \tag{4.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

in magnitude, with a direction determined by the relative time sequence of the inputs X and Y . The meter indication of phase angle is thus independent of frequency. Vibration of the meter needle is avoided by the inertia of the movement, and by the use of a capacitative filter F to smooth out the pulses of current from PCG and NCG.

The accuracy of measurement of phase angle using the system of Fig. 1 is limited by time delay in the logic elements, inaccuracy of the current generators and errors in the meter. The logic elements were designed to have a delay of less than $10^{-7}$ second; this corresponds to an error of 0.0018 degree at 50 Hz , and is independent of the value of $\phi$. The current generators were designed to maintain the current I within $\pm 1 \%$ of nominal; this corresponds to an error of $0.25^{\circ}$ at full-scale deflection of the meter, and proportionately less for smaller deflections. By a more elaborate design of current generator, ${ }^{(7)}$ this error could be reduced to $0.1^{\circ}$ at full scale. However, the extra complication was not thought justified, as the overall accuracy is limited by errors in the meter, which are of the same order as those of the current generators. The overall error will therefore not exceed $0.5^{\circ}$ at full-scale deflection corresponding to $\pm 25^{\circ}$, and in the range $\pm 10^{\circ}$, which is of greatest interest, the errors will be less than $0.2^{\circ}$.

With this system, there is the possibility, should one or both of the input voltages fail, that current pulses of excessive duration will be generated, causing the meter to be overloaded. The current generators have therefore been designed with inherent overload protection, and damage to the meter is not possible under any normal conditions of use.

The methods of measurement of phase angle described in the previous section assumed that the time difference between corresponding pulses in the two pulse trains was $t_{\phi}$, i.e. equal to the time difference between the 50 Hz substation voltages. However, as discussed in section 1.1, the pulses received at the Control Centre will be delayed by transmission along the pilot lines, and the apparent phase angle between these pulses needs correcting by an amount equal to the difference between the transmission delay times.

There are two methods of making this correction. The first method is to add extra delay to each pilot line entering the Control Centre, to bring the total transmission delay in each line to a standard value ${ }^{(5)}$ this requires a means of comparing the totel delay of each line with the standard. One way in which this comparison could be accomplished would be to link a pair of substations at a time of light load, when the current in the interconnection was small : the substation voltages would then be assumed to be in phase. The delay elements would be adjusted to give synchronous pulse trains at the Control Centre : this procedure would be repeated with various pairs of substations, until the transmission delay of all pilot lines were equal. Another way of equalizing the transmission delays would be to measure the delay of each line separately, using a transponder system. A pulse generated at the Control Centre is received at a substation, and retransmitted back to the Control Centre : if the delay in both directions can be assumed equal, the time between transmission and reception of pulses at the Control Centre is then a direct measure of twice the transmission delay. Both of these ways of transmission delay measurement could be used to adjust the added delay to give equal total delay for all lines. As mentioned in Sec. 1.1, however, they are not "fail safe" methods; any change in the line characteristics ${ }^{9)}$ will give an undetected error in the phase angle indications.

It was to overcome this serious difficulty that the possibility of continuous repetitive transmission delay measurement was investigated. This uses the transponder system, with test pulses from the Control Centre synchronized with, and falling between, the phase angle measurement pulses generated at the substations. It was found possible to measure the two-way transmission path delay using test pulses at supply frequency at the same time as phase-angle measurement was proceeding, and to actuate an alarm when this delay deviated from a standard value by more than a chosen amount : this provided a solution to the "fail safe" problem. It was then realized that rather than use this delay measurement to check the accuracy of the extra delay added to each line, it could be used itself to provide the delay correction necessary. To do this, however, requires some means of storing the results of the measurement, for correction of the phase-angle measurement later in the cycle of supply voltage. This is satisfactorily accomplished in the system developed, ${ }^{(22)}$ which has the advantage that as no added delay circuits are used, there is no initial setting-up to carry out, or periodic checking required.

## SYSTEM OPERATION

In each substation, the 50 Hz voltage to be used for the measurement is applied to a voltage comparator, which gives an output pulse each time the voltage passes through zero, when changing from negative to positive values. The comparator output is used to initiate, with negligible delay, the generation of voltage pulses of accurately defined waveform, which are delivered to the pilot line. These pulses, which will henceforth be called "primary pulses", are transmitted via the pilot lines to the Control Centre, suffering a time delay and a change of waveform of amount depending upon the length and electrical characteristics of the lines. Upon arrival at the Control Centre, the primary pulses are applied to a voltage comparator, giving an output pulse each time the received voltage rises to a predetermined reference value $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}}$. It is from these latter pulses that the phase measurement is made.

The sequence of events is shown in Fig. 4 : the 50 Hz voltages at the two substations $A$ and $B$ are shown in (a) and (b) ; they are assumed to differ in phase by an angle $\phi$. The primary pulses delivered to the pilot lines are shown in (c) and (d) ; these are separated in time by $t_{\phi}$, corresponding to the phase angle $\phi$. The primary pulses arriving at the Control Centre are shown in (e) and (f) ; these will be delayed on the pulses in (c) and (d) by the transmission delay times $t_{A}$ and $t_{B}$ respectively, which will depend upon the pilot line characteristics. The output pulses from the voltage comparators in the Control Centre are shown at $(g)$ and $(h)$ : they are separated in time by $t_{\phi}+\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)$.

This measurement is carried out by generating, in the Control Centre, pulses of voltage of accurately defined waveform similar to those delivered to the pilot lines at each substation, as described in the preceding Section. These pulses, which will henceforth be called "secondary pulses", are generated at a suitable time $T_{S}$ after the arrival of the primary pulse from substation A, and are delivered simultaneously to the pilot lines connected to the substations $A$ and $B$; during transmission to the substations, the pulses suffer delay and waveform distortion dependent upon the line characteristics. On arrival at a substation, the secondary pulses are applied to a voltage comparator, adjusted to give an output pulse when the line voltage reaches the same value $V_{r e f}$ to which the line voltage comparators in the Control Centre are set. Figure 5 illustrates the operation : the pulses generated at the Control Centre and fed to the pilot lines are shown at (a) and (b); the pulses received by substations A and B are shown at (c) and (d), and the output pulse from the voltage comparators at these substations are shown at (e) and (f). These latter pulses will be delayed on the pulses in (a) and (b) by the reverse transmission time delays $t_{A}^{\prime}$ and ${ }^{\prime}{ }_{B}^{\prime}$.

The output pulses from the voltage comparator in each substation are applied to a delay device, which gives an output pulse a known and constant time $T_{d}$ after the receipt of each trigger pulse from the comparator. It is important that $T_{d}$ be the same for all substations. The output pulses from the delay device are used to initiate the generation of voltage pulses of waveform similar to the primary pulses, and these are delivered to the pilot lines. These pulses will be called the "tertiary pulses", and are shown in (c) and (d) of Fig. 5. During transmission from the substations to the Control Centre, the tertiary pulses will be delayed and distorted in a similar manner to the primary pulses.

When they actuate the voitage comparators in the Control Centre, therefore, the time difference ${ }_{C}$ between the output pulses from the comparators will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{C}=\left(t_{B}^{\prime}+t_{B}\right)-\left(t_{A}^{\prime}+t_{A}\right), \tag{6.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

assuming that the time delays $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ in the substations are equal. This is shown in (a) and (b) of Fig. 5.

The measurement of ( $i_{B}-t_{A}$ ) is based on the equality of forward and reverse transmission time delays for a given line, even when that line is composed of several sections having differing electrical characteristics. It is important, therefcre, to know that this is true for all lines likely to be used. Analysis of a discontinuous line is difficult, and although some attemits have been made ${ }^{(43,44)}$ they apply only to certain special configurations or characteristics of the lines. A general reciprncity theorem for linear circuits is, of course, well known; ${ }^{(45)}$ however, it is perhaps useful to investigate the reciprocal delay properties of composite lines in particular. Consider the line shown in Fig. 5A. Here, the sections have characteristic impzdances $Z_{1}, Z_{2} \ldots \ldots Z_{n}$, attenuations $A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots . A_{n}$. and delay times $\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}, \ldots . . \tau_{n^{\prime}}$, respectively. Assume that $E_{2}=0$, and voltage pulse $E_{1}=E$ is generated: a voltage $\mathrm{v}_{0}$ will be delivered to the line, at nodc $\mathrm{N}_{0}$, wisere

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{0}=\frac{Z_{1} E}{\left(Z_{0}+Z_{1}\right)} \tag{5.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

As it travels along the first section of the line this voltage will be delayed and attenuated, and there will be a reflection at the junction with the second section at node $N_{1}$. Let the voltage reflection coefficient at node $N_{j}$ between any section j and the succeeding section k be $\rho_{\mathrm{ik}}$, where

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho_{j k}=\frac{Z_{k}-Z_{j}}{Z_{k}+Z_{j}} \tag{6.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

On arrival of the pulse, the voitage at node $N_{1}$ will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{1}=\frac{Z_{1} E\left(1+\rho_{12}\right)}{\left(Z_{0}+Z_{1}\right)} \frac{\left(1+\rho_{01}\right)\left(1+\rho_{12}\right) \mathrm{E}}{2 A_{1}}=\frac{{ }_{1}}{2} \tag{6.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and this will be the input voltage to section 2 of the line. However, there will be a further input to this section at a time $2 \tau_{1}$ later, caused by the component of $\mathrm{v}_{1}$ reflected from node $\mathrm{N}_{0}$. $\hat{\mathrm{A}}$ lso, as the voltage pulse travels along the line, there will be additional multiple reflections from the subsequent nodes. The voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{n}}$ will therefore consist of two components:
(a) a primary component resulting from dircet transmission along the line.
(b) a secondary component resuiting from the sum of all reflections between nodes.

Considering, for the present, the primary component only, the Laplace transform equation for $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{n}}$ is

$$
v_{n}=\frac{\left(1+\rho_{01}\right)\left(1+\rho_{12}\right)\left(1+\rho_{23}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{(n-1) n}\right) Z_{0} E^{-s\left(\tau_{1}+\tau_{2}+\ldots \tau_{n}\right)}}{\left(A_{1} A_{2} A_{3} \ldots . A_{n}\right)\left(Z_{n}+Z_{u}\right)}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{\left(1+\rho_{01}\right)\left(1+\rho_{12}\right)\left(1+\rho_{23}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{(n-1) n}\right)\left(1+\rho_{\mathrm{n} 0}\right) \mathrm{E} \varepsilon^{-\mathrm{s}\left(\tau_{1}+\tau_{2}+\ldots \tau_{\mathrm{n}}\right)}}{2\left(\mathrm{~A}_{1} \mathrm{~A}_{2} \mathrm{~A}_{3} \ldots \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}\right)} \tag{6.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consider now the case when $\mathrm{E}_{1}=\mathrm{O}$, and the voltage pulse $E_{2}=E$ is generated. The transform equation for $v_{0}$ is
$v_{0}=\frac{\left(1+\rho_{0 n}\right)\left(1+\rho_{n(n-1)}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{32}\right)\left(1+\rho_{21}\right)\left(1+\rho_{10}\right) E^{-s\left(\tau_{n}+\ldots \tau_{2}+\tau_{1}\right)}}{2\left(A_{n}^{A}(n-1)^{\left.-\cdots A_{3} A_{2} A_{1}\right)}\right.}$

Noting that $\rho_{j k}=-\rho_{k j}$, then from (6.2.5) and (6.2.6)
$\frac{\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{n}}}{\mathrm{v}_{0}}=\frac{\left(1+\rho_{01}\right)\left(1+\rho_{12}\right)\left(1+\rho_{23}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{(\mathrm{n}-1) \mathrm{n}}\right)\left(1+\rho_{\mathrm{n} 0}\right)}{\left(1-\rho_{\mathrm{n} 0}\right)\left(1-\rho_{(\mathrm{n}-1) \mathrm{n}}\right) \ldots\left(1-\rho_{23}\right)\left(1-\rho_{12}\right)\left(1-\rho_{01}\right)} \ldots(6.2 .7)$

But from (6.2.3)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\left(1+\rho_{j k}\right)}{\left(1-\rho_{j k}\right)}=\frac{Z_{k}}{Z_{j}} \tag{0.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting this into (6.2.7) gives


Thus, the primaiy component of the voltage recrived, for a given voltage delivered to the line, is unaffected by reversal of the direction of propagation of the voltage along the line.

The effect of the secondary component of the received voltage can be understood by considering the composite line of Fig. 5B, which may be regarded as the line of Fig. 5A to which the extra section $x$ has been jnserted between sections $j$ and $k$. This extra section will cause an increase in the total attenuation and time delay of signals propagated along the line, and it will also cause additional reflections from the nodes $j$ and $x$ to which it is connected. Consider,
as before, the case when $\mathrm{E}_{2}=O$ and a voltage pulse $\mathrm{E}_{1}=\mathrm{E}$ is generated. The transform equation for the voltage pulse developed at node j and arriving at node x is

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{j}=\frac{\left(1+\rho_{01}\right)\left(1+\rho_{12}\right)\left(1+\rho_{23}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{i j}\right) E \varepsilon^{-s\left(\tau_{1}+\tau_{2}+\ldots \tau_{x}\right)}}{2\left(A_{1} A_{2} A_{3} \ldots A_{j} A_{x^{\prime}}\right.} \tag{6.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

There will be a succession of reflections between nodes $x$ and $j$, resulting in a series of reflected pulses being delivered to node $x$, the $\mathrm{m}^{\text {th }}$ such pulse being

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{x m}=\left[\frac{\rho_{x k} \rho_{x j}^{-2 s \tau_{x}}}{A_{x}^{2}}\right]^{m} \tag{6.2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the secondary component of $v_{n}$ corresponding to this $m^{\text {th }}$ reflection will be
$v_{n m}=\left(\frac{\rho_{x k} \rho_{x j} \varepsilon}{A_{x}^{2}}\right)^{-2 s \tau_{x}} \frac{\left(1+\rho_{01}\right)\left(1+\rho_{12}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{j x}\right)\left(1+\rho_{x k}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{n 0}\right) E \varepsilon^{-s\left(T_{1}+\tau_{2} \ldots \tau_{n}\right)}}{2\left(A_{1} A_{2} \ldots A_{j} A_{x} A_{k} \ldots A_{n}\right)}$
Now consider the case when $\mathrm{E}_{1}=0, \mathrm{E}_{2}=\mathrm{E}$. By similar reasoning to the above, the secondary component of $\mathrm{v}_{0}$ corresponding to the $\mathrm{m}^{\text {th }}$ reflection between the nodes j and x will be

$$
v_{o m}=\left[\frac{\rho_{x j} \rho_{x k} \varepsilon^{-2 s \tau_{x}}}{A_{x}^{2}}\right)^{\left.\frac{m}{1+\rho_{o n}}\right)\left(1+\rho_{n}(n-1)\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{k x}\right)\left(1+\rho_{x j}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{10}\right) E \varepsilon \varepsilon^{-s\left(\tau_{n}+\ldots \tau_{2}+\tau_{1}\right)}} 2\left(A_{n} A_{(n-1)} \ldots A_{k} A_{x} A_{j} \ldots A_{1}\right)
$$

Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{nm}}}{\mathrm{v}_{0 \mathrm{~m}}}=\frac{\left(1+\rho_{01}\right)\left(1+\rho_{12}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{\mathrm{jx}}\right)\left(1+\rho_{\mathrm{xk}}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{(\mathrm{n}-1) \mathrm{n}}\right)\left(1+\rho_{\mathrm{n} 0}\right)}{\left(1+\rho_{0 \mathrm{n}}\right)\left(1+\rho_{\mathrm{n}(\mathrm{n}-1)}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{\mathrm{kx}}\right)\left(1+\rho_{\mathrm{xj}}\right) \ldots\left(1+\rho_{21}\right)\left(1+\rho_{10}\right)} \tag{6.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Making the same substitutions as were used in deriving equations (6.2.7) and (6.2.9), we again get

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{nm}}}{\mathrm{v}_{0 \mathrm{~m}}}=1 \tag{6.2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

We see, therefore, that when the extra section of line is inserted, the additional secondary component of received voltage, caused by reflectiors between nodes to which the exira section of line is connected, is independent of the direction of propagation of the primary component along the line.

If we regard a composite line as being made by the successive addition of sertions to a single uniform section of line, then each such addition will cause its own set of secondary components in the received voltage. Since it has been shown that both these and the primary component are independent of the direction of propagatio 1 , it follows that the total voltage received, when a given pulse is delivered to the line, is unaffected by reversal of the direction of transmission along the line. This implies that the forward and reverse transmission time delays are equal, since they are defined as the time between transmission of the pulse, and the instant the received voltage attains the value $V_{r e f}$. This result is supported by the experiments on typical pilot lines described in Sec. 14.3.

Assuming the two transmission delays are equal, then

$$
{ }^{t} A^{\prime}={ }^{t} A^{\prime} \quad{ }^{t_{B}}{ }^{\prime}={ }^{t} B^{\prime}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{C}=2\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right) \tag{5.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

This creates the need to divide the time difference ${ }_{C}$ by two, and to store the result until the receipt of the next primary nulse at the Control Centre. It was found that attempts to develop a circuit to perform this operation directly did not lead to rapid progress. A solution to the problem was found in the use of the meter inertia (together with the filter F, Fig. 1) to perform the storage operation, and by making the line delay measurement on alternate cycles of the supply frequency only, as described in the next Section.

### 6.3 Correction for transmission delay error.

The method used to correct the phase angle indications for difference in trancmission path delay is illustrated in Fig. 6, whick gives the sequence of operation at the Control Centre over one cysle of the suppiy voltage. Primary pulses from the substations are received at ine Control Centre as shown at (a) and (D); these are applier to tine voltage comparators VCA and VCB, the output voltages of winich are shown at (c) and (d). The current I flows in the meter circuit, as described in Sec. 4.3, for a duration $t_{\phi}+\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)$ in each cycle of the supply voltage. The secondary pulses generated at the control Centre are delayed by $T_{S}$ on the
primary pulses received by VCA, as shown at (a) and (b) : these pulses inevitably actuate the comparators VCA and VCB, as shown by dotted lines in the Figure, but this action has no significant effect. The tertiary pulses from the substations are received at the Control Centre and the output from the voltage comparators are as shown at (d) and (e): these are arranged to operate a second set of positive and negative current generators, similar to those described in Sec. 4.3, which deliver an additional current pulse of amplitude $I_{X}$ to the meter circuit. The average total current is thus

$$
I_{a v}=f I\left[t_{\phi}+\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)\right]+2 f I_{X}\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)-\cdots(6.3 .1)
$$

By choosing
then,

$$
I_{X}=\frac{-I}{2}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{av}}=\mathrm{fIt}_{\phi} \tag{6,3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

i. e. the effect of the transmission delay on the meter indication is cancelled out.

The system described above, which was used in the F. T. M. version of the Control Centre equipment, requires two sets of positiveand negative - current generators : one set is used to measure ${ }^{t} \phi+\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)$, and generates current of amplitude $I$, while the other set is used to measure $2\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)$ and generates current of amplitude $I / 2$. An alternative to the use of separate half- and full current generators is to choose $I_{X}=I$, and transmit secondary pulses on alternate cycles of the supply voltage only. This latter arrangement, which is used in the M. S. E. V. equipment, has the advantage that a common pair of current generators can be used for both phase angle measurement and transmission delay correction.

There is also the advantage of a reduction by one - third in the total signalling power carried by the pilot line. The disadvantage is that with the half - supply frequency current pulse flowing in the meter circuit, there is a greater tendency for vibration of the needle; this effect has been eliminated by appropriate design of the low-pass filter F (Fig. 1).

## 7.1

The secondary pulse transmitted from the Control Centre is received at the substation after a time equal to the transmission delay. Before the tertiary pulse is generated at the substation, it is necessary that sufficient time should elapse to allow the pilot line and its associated transformers to become discharged. A time-delay generator is therefore used to trigger the tertiary pulse generator at a time $T_{d}$ after the receipt of the secondary pulse.

It is important that the period $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ of the time delay generators in all substations should be equal. Suppose there is an error $\Delta T_{d}$ in the period at one substation; this will cause an equal error in the duration of the transmission-delaycorrection current pulse at the Control Centre, and there will therefore be an error in the phase angle indication of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \phi=180 f \Delta \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{d}} \quad \text { degrees } \tag{7.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

As described in Sec. 12, a value of $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ of approximately 5 msec . is required: for a permissible error $\Delta \phi=1 / 20$ degree, the allowable error in $T_{d}$, expressed as a fraction, is therefore

$$
\frac{\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{d}}}=\frac{0.05}{180 \times 50 \times 0.005}=0.0011-(7.1 .2)
$$

It is clear that a time-delay generator with period defined by combinations of inductance, capacitance and resistance is unlikely to give the required long-term accuracy, and in the equipment developed, a quartz crystal has been used as the timing standard.

A block diagram of the time delay generator is shown in
Fig. 7. The crystal oscillator $X$ generates a continuous train of short-duration pulses of frequency $f_{o}$, which are gated into a series of cascaded binary counters $B_{1}$ to $B_{n}$, to generate the required time period $T_{d}$. Each time that a secondary pulse is received at the substation, the bistable element $\mathrm{B}_{0}$ is triggered to the " 1 " state, enabling the gate $G$ to transmit the crystaloscillator pulses to the element $\mathrm{B}_{1}$, which is the first of the series of $n$ cascaded binary counters. Assuming these counters to be initially all in the " 0 " state, they will be again in that state after $2^{n}$ pulses have been received by $B_{1}$. The change in the output of $B_{n}$, when returning to the " 0 " state, triggers $B_{0}$ to the " 0 " state also; the gate $G$ then closes. The output of $B_{0}$ is the pulse of period $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ required.

There is a possibility of error in the period of pulses generated in this way. Since there will, in general, be no coherence between the crystal oscillator pulses and the time that $B_{0}$ is triggered by the voltage comparator, the gate $G$ may open at any point between pulses 0 and 1 in Fig. 8, and will close at the $2^{\text {nth }}$ pulse : the period may therefore vary between the limits $2^{n} / f_{o}$ and $\left(2^{n}-1\right) / f_{o}$, and there will be a corresponding variation in the timing of the secondary pulses. The effect of this on the phase angle indication will usually average out, but if a harmonic of $f$ is sufficiently close to $f_{O}$ for the difference frequency to be within the pass band of the meter and associated filter F in the Control Centre equipment, the varying error in $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ will cause a fluctuation in the meter indication. The fluctuations will be caused by variations in the duration of the transmission-delay-correction current pulse, which is affected by variations in $T_{d}$ in both substations: there is therefore the possibility of a total error in the duration of this pulse of $\pm 1 / f_{O}$, corresponding to an error in phase angle of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \phi= \pm \frac{180 \mathrm{f}}{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{o}}} \text { degrees } \tag{7.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

This error may thus be made as small as desired by the use of a sufficiently high oscillator frequency, and an appropriately large number of binary stages. Assuming that the error is to be no greater than $\pm 1 / 10$ degree, the crystal oscillator frequency must be not less than

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{o}=1800 \mathrm{f}=90,000 \mathrm{~Hz} \tag{7,2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

To obtain the required value of $T_{d}$, a frequency of 100 kHz was chosen, which, together with nine binary stages, gives a mean period of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}=\frac{\left(2^{\mathrm{n}}-\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{o}}}=5.115 \mathrm{msec} .-- \tag{7,2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The components associated with the time-delay generator are a substantial fraction of the total used in the substation equipment. It is tempting to replace the system of binary stages described above with a simpler arrangement : one possibility would be of a multivibrator - type circuit, with a natural period somewhat longer than that required; the crystal oscillator pulses would then be used to synchronize the multivibrator frequency to an appropriate submultiple of the crystal frequency. ${ }^{(23)}$ Another possibility would be the use of a diode- pump type of frequency divider. ${ }^{(24)}$ Of the many arrangements considered, most had the disadvantage that an incorrect division ratio was possible; as this could cause an undetected error in the phase angle indication, the "fail-safe" requirement precluded the use of circuits of this type. The apparent complexity of the nine binary stages could, of course, be reduced by a large-scale integration form of construction, all of the stages being diffused on one chip of silicon: at the time that the equipment was developed, however, integrated circuits of this type were not commercially available.

The desirability of a reduction in the complexity of the substation equipment led to a search for a system to remove the necessity for the accurately- known time delay described in the previous Sections. There are several systems possible which need delay devices of only moderate accuracy and stability : in these the value of the delay time is measured repetitively, and the results of the measurement are used to make an appropriate correction to the phase angle indication.

The operation of one such system is shown in Fig. 9, which shows the pilot line voltage waveforms of substations A and $B$ ai (a) and (b), and the voltage on pilot lines A and B in the Control Centre at (c) and (d), respectively. The current in the meter circuit is shown at (e). One cycle of operation requires two cycles of the supply voltage to complete : in the first cycle shown in Fig. 9, the secondary pulses are transmitted from the Control Centre, and the tertiary pulses are returned at times $\left(T_{d A}+2 t_{A}\right)$ and $\left(T_{d B}+2 t_{B}\right)$ later, where $T_{d A}$ and $T_{d B}$ are the periods of the substation time delay generators. These tertiary pulses are used to generate a current pulse in the meter circuit, as described in Section 6.3: the amplitude of these pulses, however, is twice the amplitude of the current pulse generated from the primary pulses. In the second cycle of the supply voltage, the secondary pulses are transmitted as in the previous cycle, but the time delay generators are triggered twice before the tertiary pulse is generated: the tertiary pulses are then used to generate a current pulse in the meter circuit of amplitude equal to the primary pulses. The average meter current, taken over two cycles of the supply voltage, is thus
$I_{a v}=\frac{2\left[{ }_{t}+t_{B}-t_{A}\right] I-\left[T_{d B}-T_{d A}+2\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)\right] \quad 2 I}{2 / f}+$

$$
\frac{\left[2\left(T_{d B}-T_{d A}\right)+2\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)\right] I-(7.3 .1)}{2 / f}
$$

giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{av}}=\mathrm{fIt}_{\phi} \tag{7.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

i. e., an average meter current independent of transmission delay and period of the substation delay generators.

A serious disadvantage of this system is the long time occupied by the double delay $2 \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{dA}}$ and 2 T dB in the second cycle; it is difficult to design the system to ensure that when used with long pilot lines, the lines will be sufficiently discharged before a pulse is received. Also, although no crystal oscillator is needed, the benefits of eliminating the binary dividers are largely ortweighed by the additional logic circuits necessary.

A better system is shown in Fig. 10. Again, two cycles of the supply voltage are required for one cycle of operation; in the first cycle the action is the same as in the previous system, except that the current pulses in the meter circuit controlled by the primary and secondary pulses are of equal amplitude. In the second cycle, pulses $P_{A}$ and $P_{B}$ are sent from the substations to the Control Centre, at times $T_{A}$ and $T_{B}$ after the primary pulses : these times do not need to be accurately defined, they are approximately equal to $T_{S}$, (Sec. 6.3). Coincident with the generation of the pulses $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{A}}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{B}}$, the time delay generators are triggered, and on completion of their periods further pulses $P_{A^{\prime}}$ and $P_{B^{\prime}}$, are transmitted to the Control Centre. These are used to control the generation of current pulses in the meter circuit, as shown at (e) in Fig. 10. The meter current, averaged over two cycles, is then

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_{a v}= & \frac{2\left[t_{\phi}+t_{B}-t_{A}\right] I-\left[T_{d B}-T_{d A}+2\left(t_{B}-t_{A}\right)\right] I}{2 / f} \\
& -\frac{\left[t_{\phi}+T_{B}-T_{A}+t_{B}-t_{A}\right] I}{2 / f} \\
& +\frac{\left[t_{\phi}+T_{B}-T_{A}+t_{B}-t_{A}+T_{d B}-T_{d A}\right] I-(7.3 .3)}{2 / f}
\end{aligned}
$$

giving

$$
I_{\mathrm{av}}=\mathrm{fIt}_{\phi}, \text { as in the previous system. }
$$

This system has the disadvantage that extra logic circuits are required in the Control Centre equipment to generate the current pulses in the second cycle. Also, the meter current pulses need to be defined with greater accuracy than in the previous systems, as the correction for the time difference ( $T_{d B}-T_{d A}$ ) is achieved by subtraction of the currents controlled by the pulses $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{A}}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{B}}$, and $P_{A}$, and $P_{B^{\prime}}$ in the second cycle. When the phase angle is large, the long duration of these current pulses demands that the positive and negative current amplitudes be closely matched, if an appreciable error in the phase indication is to be avoided. The advantage of the system is in the simplified substation circuits, and as there are many substations associated with each Control Centre, an overall improvement in cost and reliability might be expected.

It is a matter for some regret that the discovery of this system was not made at an earlier stage in the project. By the time that its possible advantages became apparent, the development and field trials of the crystal-controlled delay equipment were so well advanced that the time needed to explore the possibilities of the system could not be justified.

A logic diagram of the substation equipment is shown in Fig. 11, and the sequence of essential operations in Fig. 12. The 50 Hz voltage of which phase measurement is to be made is applied to the voltage comparator FC , which gives an output voltage step each time the test voltage passes through zero value, with positivegoing polarity, as shown in (b), Fig. 12. This voltage step is applied, via the $O R$ gate $G_{3}$, to the monostable multivibrator $\mathrm{M}_{13}$; the resulting output pulse from $\mathrm{M}_{13}$, suitably amplified by A , is delivered to the pilot line by the transformer $T$, and is the primary pulse as defined in Sec. 6.1.

On receipt of a secondary pulse from the Control Centre, a step of output voltage from LC occurs when the voltage applied to it reaches the value $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ (Sec. 6.1). This "sets" the bistable multivibrator $B_{0}$, allowing pulses from the crystal oscillator $X$ to trigger the chain of binary counters $\mathrm{B}_{1}-\mathrm{B}_{9}$, and resulting in $\mathrm{B}_{0}$ being "reset" after a time $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$, as described in Sec. 7. 2, and shown in Fig. 12e. The output voltage step from $B_{0}$ is used to trigger $M_{13}$ via the gate $G_{3}$, resulting in the generation of the tertiary pulse (Sec. 6.1).

The pulses generated by $\mathrm{M}_{13}$ and A and delivered to the pilot line are inevitably delivered also to LC, as shown in Fig. 12d. The function of the time delays $D_{2}$ and $D_{1}$ is to prevent the triggering of $B_{0}$ from the primary and tertiary pulses, respectively: if this were to be permitted, there is a possibility that $\mathrm{B}_{0}$ might become self-triggering, with the result that a continuous train of pulses of frequency $1 / T_{d}$ would be sent to the Control Centre.

The system of operation described above was used in the F. T. M. substation units. However, when the M. S. E. V. version of the equipment was designed, the logic system was altered slightly, to exploit the capabilities of the integrated circuits used. This revised system is described in Section 22.

The arrangement of the logic in the Control Centre equipment is shown in Fig. 13, with the operating sequence in Fig. 14. The signals from the two substations are received on lines A and B, and are applied to the voltage comparators VCA and VCB via the transformers TA and TB. The voltage comparators and the transformers have identical characteristics to LC and $T$ in the substation equipments.

Consider the case when the 50 Hz voltage at substation A leads that at substation $B$, and where the transmission delay $t_{B}$ is greater than $t_{A}$; this condition is shown in Fig. 14. Before the arrival of the primary pulses from the substations, the output voltage of each element has the logic polarity shown in the square to which the output is connected.

When a primary pulse is received by the voltage comparator VCA, the output voltage pulse is applied to the AND gates G2A and G1A. As one of the inputs of G2A is at logical " 0 ", the output of this gate remains at " 0 ". All of the inputs of G1A are at " 1 ", however, and the resulting output pulse from this gate triggers the monostable multivibrator M4, causing the current generator PCG to deliver a current pulse to the meter M, as described in Sec. 4. 3 and Figs. 1 and 2, and as shown at (c) and (j) in Fig. 14. Upon the arrival of a primary pulse at the voltage comparator VCB , the output voltage pulse is applied to the AND gates G2B and G1B. The gate G2B is held closed by the " 0 " polarity of one of its inputs; the output of this gate therefore remains at " 0 ". The gate G1B is, however, opened by the pulse from VCB, and the resulting output voltage pulse is applied to the bistable multivibrator B22, which is triggered to the "set" condition (Fig. 14d). As described in Sec. 4.3, this causes the termination of the meter current pulse (Fig. 14j).

The monostable multivibrator M4 has two functions. One of these is to provide a trigger pulse to reset B22; for this, the period $\mathrm{T}_{4}$ of the multivibrator is unimportant so long as it is greater than the time corresponding to the maximum phase angle to be measured (see Sec. 4.3). This multivibrator has therefore been used also to define the instant at which the secondary pulse is transmitted. On completion of the period $T_{4}$, the monostable multivibrator M2 is triggered via B23 and M1, and the secondary pulse is generated : this is delivered to the lines $A$ and $B$ after amplification by $A A$ and $A B$ respectively. The element $B 23$ is a binary divider, and M1 and M2 are thus triggered only on alternate pulses from M4: the secondary pulses are thus transmitted at a frequency equal to one half of the supply frequency, as described in Sec. 6. 3, and shown in Fig. 14 g.

The element M1 is a monostable multivibrator, with a period sufficiently long that it is still in the triggered state when the tertiary pulses are received by VCA and VCB : the output pulses from these voltage comparators are thus diverted into M3 and MB21 respectively. The action of the latter elements is analogous to M4 and B22, in that they cause a meter current pulse to be generated by the current generator NCG: this pulse has a duration equal to the difference in time of arrival of the tertiary pulses at VCA and VCB , as required in the system of Sec. 6.3. The long-period monostable multivibrator MB21 may be regarded as a bistable device for this mode of operation: as is described in Sec. 9, the monostable property is provided only as a precaution against malfunction under certain fault conditions.

The logic delays D1 and D2 are provided to ensure that the gates G1A and G1B are not closed by the changing state of M4 and B22, until the triggering of these elements is complete. The delays D3 and D4 are necessary to prevent the unwantedtriggering of M3 and MB21 by the secondary pulses. When M1 is triggered, there is sufficient delay in the amplifiers $A A$ and $A B$, and the transformers TA and TB, to ensure that the gates G1A and G1B are 28.
closed by the signal from M1 before the secondary pulse output from VCA and VCB is received by the gates. M4 and B22 are therefore not triggered by these pulses.

The logic elements shown in Fig. 13, but whose function is not described in detail above, are required to satisfy the "fail safe" conditions, as explained in the next Section.

As stated in the specification for the system, Sec. 3.1, it is important that malfunction should not allow an erroneous phase angle to be indicated. It will be appreciated that it is virtually impossible to make equipment of this type completely "fail-safe": some contingency can always be envisaged which will nullify the precautions taken. The probability of a failure can, of course, always be reduced by the use of duplicate or triplicate sets of equipment : ultimately the limit is set by economic considerations. However, it has been possible to design this equipment so that the possibility of an undetected failure is remote, and almost certainly much less than the likelihood of failure in the pilot lines and other apparatus in conjunction with which the equipment is to be used. The duplication of the whole or part of the equipment in order still further to improve the reliability would therefore seem scarcely justifiable, and no provision for this redundancy has been made.

The system developed has been arranged so that most fault conditions result in the meter indicating off-scale. There are a few possible fault conditions, however, where this action is not obtainable; one such condition can occur when both pilot lines become disconnected. In these cases, some additional means of fault indication is necessary, and this is provided by a pair of warning lamps. During normal operation, only the green lamp glows; if a fault occurs, the red and green lamps glow alternately for a period of about one half second each.

This action is obtained by the elements A and D in Fig. 13. The element A is an astable multivibrator, to which the indicating lamps are connected. The oscillations of A can be arrested by the clamp element D, which rectifies the voltage from the output of MB21 and applies this to the inhibiting input on A. Thus, the green lamp only will be energised when MB21 is operating repetitively; should the state of this element cease to alternate, the voltage
rectified by D will fall to zero and A will commence oscillations. Clearly, for the lamp indications to be meaningful, the reliability of $D$ and $A$ is of first importance, and the precautions taken to ensure this are described in Sec. 21.

### 9.2 Action under various fault conditions

(a) In the case of failure of all signals from substation $A$, but with B operating normally, M4 will not be triggered; secondary pulses will not be generated and there will thus be no tertiary pulses. MB21 will therefore be quiescent, and there will be no inhibiting output from D. The lamps will then glow alternately, indicating the fault condition. The pulses from substation B will cause the element B22 to be triggered, which will remain in the "set" state : NCG will then deliver a continuous current to the meter, which will normally read off-scale. If, however, the input from substation $A$ fails at a time between the reception of the primary and tertiary pulses, M3 will not be triggered: MB21 will then be "set" by the tertiary pulse from substation $B$, causing the operation of PCG. Both NCG and PCG will then be simultaneously delivering current to the meter, and the sum of these currents will be zero, giving a false phase angle indication of zero degrees. Regarding MB21 as a bistable, or a monostable, multivibrator, the warning lamps will glow alternately, as the absence of secondary and tertiary pulses ensure that MB21 is quiescent. However, by the use of a longperiod monostable multivibrator for this element, the current from PCG will cease on the termination of its period, and the meter will then indicate off-scale. This provides a double safeguard against misinterpretation by the operator of the equipment.
(b) In the case of failure of all signals from substation $B$, with A operating normally, M4 will be triggered, and secondary pulses will be transmitted. B22 will not be triggered; the current pulses generated by PCG will therefore have a duration equal to the period of M4, and the meter will indicate off-scale. MB21 will not be triggered either, and the signals from the warning lamps will alternate.
(c) If the tertiary pulse generator in substation A fails, M3 will not be triggered. If tertiary pulses are being received from substation B, MB21 will be triggered, and the green lamp will glow. The current pulses generated by PCG via G3 will then have a duration equal to that of the period of MB21: this period must therefore be long enough to cause sufficient average meter current to give off-scale deflection, in the presence of the current that may be generated by NCG acting in its phase angle measurement role.
(d) Failure of the tertiary pulse generator in substation $B$ will prevent the triggering of MB21: the warning lamps will then indicate the fault condition.
(e)

Nearly all possible faults in the Control Centre equipment are equivalent to and covered by the previous cases. Other possible causes of failure are in the current-generator amplitude I and the voltage-comparator level $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}}$. In view of the simplicity of these circuits, which are described in Sec. 20 and Sec. 18 respectively, it is likely that any significant changes in their characteristics will be slow, and easily identified in routine checking.
(f) No safeguard against errors in the meter has been included. Long-term changes in accuracy should be shown up by routine tests. Total failure of the meter, however, will cause a zero phase indication whatever the value of phase angle; the system is thus not "fail-safe" against this type of failure. The likelihood of total failure of the meter is small, and it was decided, therefore, that the provision of a duplicate meter was not justified. If zero phase angle is indicated, the operator will be instructed to switch momentarily to another pair of substations giving a non-zero phase indication.

After the equipment has been installed and put into service, it may be necessary to replace or re-route the pilot lines, owing to failure of the lines or some operational requirement of the power distribution system. When this is done, there is the possibility that the new line will be connected with reversed polarity; the effect will then be to trigger the voltage comparators associated with that line by the overswing voltage caused by the transformer, rather than by the leading edge of the line voltage pulse. The operation of the logic circuits will thus be delayed by a time approximately equal to the line pulse duration; as the duration of this pulse corresponds to a phase angle of about $4^{\circ}$ at 50 Hz , there could be a serious error in the phase angle indication. Additional circuits have therefore been included to give warning should this line polarity reversal occur, and these are shown in Fig. 13. Considering line $A$, the line voltage, after transformation by TA, is applied to the voltage comparators VCA and VCA'. VCA is arranged to have the reference voltage $+\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$, as described in Sec. 6.1: VCA' has a reference voltage of approximately the same magnitude but of opposite polarity.

In normal operation, when the incoming pulse from the substation is received, its positive - going leading edge causes an output voltage step from VCA, which is applied to G1A. VCA' is in the " 0 " state, and the output from the inverter IA therefore enables M4 to be triggered from the VCA signal. On termination of the input pulse, the resulting voltage overswing causes an output voltage step from VCA', but this has no effect on the operation of the circuits. With the pilot line reversed, the leading edge of the incoming voltage pulse is negative - going, with the result that VCA' is actuated first, causing the output of IA to be " 0 ". On termination of the pulse, the overswing then actuates VCA. However, the resulting step in output voltage cannot trigger M4, as, owing to the delay D5, the gate G1A is still closed by the previous action of VCA'. The effect is thus equivalent to a cessation of signals from
line A, and a warning is given as in Sec. 9.2 (a) above. A similar action occurs when line $B$ is reversed.

The accuracy of phase angle measurement, and the compensation for transmission path delay, depend upon the generation of primary, secondary and tertiary pulses of similar waveform, as discussed in Sec. 6.1. Not all parts of the transmitted waveform need to be closely controlled, however. When the received voltage reaches the comparator reference level $V_{r e f}$, the logic circuits are triggered and the subsequent waveform of the received signal is of little consequence. The leading edge of the transmitted pulse must therefore be accurately defined, and sufficient of the remainder of the pulse as is required to develop the value $\mathrm{V}_{r e f}$ in the received voltage on the "worst-case" pilot line.

For the lines in use by the M. E. B. , there are no mandatory restrictions on the bandwidth of the transmitted signal, and there is therefore no objection to the leading edge of the pulse approximating to a step waveform. An advantage of this type of signal is the ease and precision with which it may be generated: it also has the advantage of using the whole of the bandwidth of the line and associated transformers; this results in the maximum rate of rise of the received voltage, and consequently the least error in timing, should the comparator reference voltage vary from the nominal value $V_{r e f}$. However, the design requirements of the line transformers, as described in Sec. 11, cause a restriction of the bandwidth of frequencies transmitted to those in the audio range. The rate of rise of received voltage is then still sufficient to ensure that only a low value of timing error is possible. The restriction in bandwidth has the merit of reducing the possibility of crosstalk from the pilot line to adjacent lines which are being used perhaps for other services. With the bandwidth transmitted, the problem of crosstalk would appear to be little more serious than that existing between circuits carrying speech signals of equivalent power level.

The duration $t_{p}$ of the transmitted pulse must be sufficient to allow the received pulse, after transformation, to reach an amplitude equal to $V_{r e f}$. To permit the use of the equipment on long lines, it is undesirable that the pulse duration should be so short that the received pulse does not achieve its full amplitude. On the other hand, too great a pulse duration will result in the build- up of excessive magnetic energy in the line transformers, with a resulting extended overshoot of the line voltage, as discussed in the next Section. Assuming that the lowest upper cutoff frequency $f_{o}$ of the line and transformer combination corresponds to the present specification for many speech circuits, namely, 3400 Hz , and assuming further that the frequency response has a shape similar to that given by a single RC circuit, we have

$$
\mathrm{CR}=1 / 2 \pi \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{o}}=1 / 2 \pi .3400=46.8 \mu \mathrm{sec} .--(10.2 .1)
$$

This will be the time constant of the exponential rise in received voltage when a voltage step is transmitted, when the above assumptions are true. For the received voltage to rise to within $2 \%$ of its final value, the duration of the pulse must therefore be

$$
t_{p}=4 C R=4 \times 46.8=187.2 \mu \mathrm{sec} . \quad \cdots(10.2 .2)
$$

A pulse duration of nominally $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. has therefore been chosen, and the suitability of this choice has been confirmed by tests on the many pilot lines provided by the M. E. B.
10.3 Transmitted Pulse Amplitude

The amplitude of the transmitted pulse will affect the maximum permissible length of pilot line for satisfactory operation of the equipment: a large amplitude is therefore desirable if long lines are to be used. The upper limit of amplitude allowable is, however, limited by the possibility of cross-talk with adjacent lines, which may be in use for purposes other than phase angle measurement. It is somewhat difficult to decide what the maximum pulse amplitude should be, as no regulations exist for the pilot line to be
used, when a pulse signal is to be transmitted. If the amplitude of the pulses transmitted from substation and Control Centre is $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{p}}$, then the mean power $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{av}}$ delivered to the pilot line of characteristic impedance $Z_{o}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{a v}=\frac{v_{p}^{2}}{Z_{o}}\left(N_{c c}+N_{S S}\right) \frac{t_{p}}{2 / f} \tag{10.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $N_{c c}$ and $N_{S S}$ are the number of pulses transmitted from the Control Centre and substation respectively, during two cycles of the supply voltage. For $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. pulses of 10 V amplitude, the mean power delivered to a line of 1000 ohms characteristic impedance will be

$$
P_{\mathrm{av}}=\frac{10^{2}}{1000}(1+3) \frac{200}{40,000}=2 \cdot \mathrm{~mW} \ldots(10.3 .2)
$$

This is considered a satisfactorily low value for the pilot lines to be used, and a nominal value of transmitted pulse amplitude of 10 volts has therefore been used.

### 10.4 Possible use of bidirectional pulse

As discussed in Sec. 7.1, it is necessary to provide a time delay in each substation to allow the pilot line and transformer to discharge before the tertiary pulses are generated. A reduction in this time delay might be possible by the use of a transmitted pulse voltage waveform consisting of the 10 volt $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. positive pulse, followed immediately by a similar negative pulse. This would reduce the time required by the transformer overswing voltage, (see Sec.11). It was decided not to use this type of waveform, however, as the possible reduction in the number of binary elements in the time delay generator was outweighed by the increased complexity of the transmitted pulse generator. A further disadvantage is that should a fault occur, resulting in the non-transmission of the negative pulse, the resulting extended transformer overswing voltage could cause and error in the phase angle indication which might well remain undetected.

It is useful to compare the merits of pulse and sinusoidal waveforms for conveying the measurement information between substation and Control Centre. In an early scheme considered, it was proposed to apply the 50 Hz sinusoidal test voltage, after a suitable phase advance, to the pilot line at the substation, and to detect the zero crossover of the voltage received at the Control Centre. Let us compare this system with the present one. For an equal amount of power delivered to the line considered in Sec. 10.3, the voltage applied to the line would be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}}=\sqrt{\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{av}} \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{o}}}=\sqrt{2 \times 1000 / 1000}=1.41 \mathrm{Vr.m} . \mathrm{s} \tag{10.5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

This low value of voltage, compared with the 10 V pulse amplitude, is even less favourable than the ratio of amplitudes would suggest. While both systems are prone to errors caused by pulse interference signals induced in the pilot line, the sinusoidal voltage system is much more susceptible to errors caused by interference voltages having a sinusoidal waveform. With a sinusoidal interference voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{q}}$ induced in a line carrying a test signal voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{S}}$, the error in the zero crossover point will be greatest when the two voltages are in quadrature. Then, assuming $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{q}^{\ll}} \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{S}}$, the error $\delta \phi$ in the phase angle will be

$$
\delta \phi=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{q}}}{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{S}}} \quad \text { radians }
$$

Thus, for a test signal voltage of $1.41 \mathrm{~V} \mathrm{r.m.s.} ,\mathrm{a} 1^{\circ}$ error will be caused by an interference signal of magnitude

$$
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{q}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{s}} / 57.3=24.6 \mathrm{mV} \mathrm{r} . \mathrm{m} . \mathrm{s} . \ldots-(10.5 .3)
$$

If an interference voltage of this magnitude were present in the voltage applied to the comparator of the pulse system, the resulting error, from equation (13.1.3), would be approximately $(24.6 \times \sqrt{2}) / 425=0.0818$ degrees of phase angle. Furthermore, the
action of the high-pass filter formed by the line transformer inductance $L$, in conjunction with the series resistance $R_{1}$, (Fig. 21), is still more to discriminate in favour of the pulse voltage.

The pulse system is thus superior, by a factor exceeding 10, in its resistance to errors caused by sinusoidal interference voltages induced in the pilot line.

It has already been mentioned in Sec. 3.1 that voltageisolating transformers are necessary at each end of the pilot line, as a precaution against an excessive voltage being transmitted along the line, should a fault condition in a substation result in an elevated "earth" potential there. The specification calls for insulation to withstand $2 \mathrm{kV} \mathrm{r.m.s.}$, transformers have been designed to this : it is believed, however, that in future installations this requirement may be raised to 5 kV r.m.s., in which case a redesign of the transformers will be necessary.

An important benefit given by the transformers is to minimize the transmission to the voltage comparators of commonmode electrical noise voltages induced in the line. This type of signal, applied to the primary of a transformer, can cause a voltage in the secondary in two ways : the first is caused by capacitance between the primary and secondary windings : signals transmitted by this means can be reduced to a satisfactorily low level by thorough screening between the two windings. The common- mode primary signals can also cause a secondary voltage by the action of the capacitance of the primary winding to earth: this capacitance is distributed along the winding, and as it becomes charged by the common-mode voltage, the charging current from the line causes an m. m.f. to be developed in the winding. If, however, this winding is of symmetrical construction, the effect of the current flowing to earth from one line is balanced by that from the other, and the nett m.m.f., and hence the secondary voltage induced, is very small.

A further requirement of the transformers is that they shall be free from non-linearity between input and output voltages. The pulse voltages applied are such that the resulting magnetization of the transformer is unidirectional, and an air gap in the magnetic core is essential if saturation effects are to be avoided.

The above requirements for a balanced and screened pulse transformer, with linear characteristics, and made to specified tolerances on primary inductance, leakage inductance and self-capacitance, make this a component upon which the proper operation of the system critically depends. The design of the transformer is complicated by the wide variety of pilot lines in conjunction with which it may have to work. As mentioned in Sec. 1.1, the characteristics of these lines are unknown; this excludes the use of any line/transformer matching or equalization networks which rely on a knowledge of the properties of the line for their correct operation.
11.2 Line/transformer coupling network

With the transformer directly connected to the pilot line, there is an interchange of energy between line and transformer following the transmission of a pulse. This causes line voltage oscillations, which may persist for some considerable time after the cessation of the pulse. If an error in timing is to be avoided, the line should be fully discharged before a pulse is transmitted; it is therefore important that these oscillations are minimized, and this has been accomplished by the line coupling network shown in Fig. 15. A low resistance path for the rapid discharge of the line is provided by $R_{2}$, while the higher resistance of $R_{1}$ ensures a rapid decay of the magnetic flux in the transformer $T$.

To assist in the design of the transformer and this line coupling network, a pilot line having a length greater than that required by the specification for the system was made available to the University. This will be referred to as "line X ". The effect of $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ on the discharge time of this line was investigated in a series of tests using the circuit shown in Fig. 16. A positive voltage pulse was applied to A and, simultaneously, a negative pulse was applied to B: the saturation of the transistors TR1 and TR2 caused the line to be charged to a potential difference of approximately 24 volts, symmetrical with respect to earth. On
termination of the pulses, the line discharged through the resistors, and the waveform of the voltage $v$ was measured on an oscilloscope having a "differential input" facility. Typical waveforms are shown in Fig. 17; the positive-going waveforms show the charging of the line, when TR1 and TR2 are conducting, and the negative-going waveforms show the discharge of the line through the resistors. The tests were repeated, using a series of values of $R_{2}$, and the time for $v$ to fall to one-half of its initial amplitude during discharge of the line was measured; the results are shown in Fig. 18, and indicate the great effect of $R_{2}$ on the discharge time of the line. This would suggest that the value of $R_{2}$ should be the minimum permissible consistent with a satisfactorily low attenuation of the signal voltage. The d.c. loop resistance of line X was 728 ohms : taking a value of 1000 ohms as being the maximum resistance of a line likely to be used, then if $R_{2}=220$ ohms, a 10 -volt transmitted pulse will give a received pulse amplitude of 1.8 volts. This was considered an adequate received signal level compared with the electrical noise it was expected might be induced in the line. The value of $R_{2}$ was thus tentatively fixed at 220 ohms.

### 11.3 Effects of transformer inductance

The inductance L of the transformer T in Fig. 15 has two deleterious effects. One effect is to cause oscillations, as mentioned in the previous Section. The other effect is a distortion of the received pulse: when a signal voltage is received from the pilot line, the "differentiating" effect of $L$ and $R_{1}$ is to cause the voltage pulse developed across the windings of $T$ to differ from the pulse voltage across $R_{2}$.

Considering the latter effect, suppose the received voltage
across $R_{2}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{r}=V\left(1-e^{\left.-\frac{t}{T_{r}}\right)}\right. \tag{11.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}$ is the time constant of the assumed exponential rise of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$. Then the Laplace transform of the voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{L}}$ across
the inductance L is

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{\bar{v}_{L}}{}=\frac{L s}{\left(R_{1}+L s\right)} \cdot \overline{\mathrm{v}}_{r} \text { (11.3.2) } \\
&=\frac{s}{\left(s+\frac{R_{1}}{L}\right)}\left[\frac{1}{s}-\frac{1}{\left(s+\frac{1}{T_{r}}\right)}\right] \mathrm{V} \\
&=\left[\frac{1}{\left(s+\frac{R_{1}}{L}\right)}+\frac{\frac{1}{T_{r}}}{\left(\frac{R_{1}}{L}-\frac{1}{T_{r}}\right)} \cdot \frac{1}{\left(s+\frac{1}{T_{r}}\right)}-\frac{\left.\frac{R_{1}}{R_{1}}-\frac{1}{T_{r}}\right)}{\left(\frac{1}{L}\right.} \cdot \frac{1}{\left(s+\frac{R_{1}}{L}\right)}\right] \mathrm{V} \tag{11.3.3}
\end{align*}
$$

The voltage $v_{L}$ is therefore
$v_{L}=\frac{\frac{L}{R_{1}}}{\left(\frac{L}{R_{1}}-T_{r}\right)}\left[\varepsilon \frac{-\frac{R_{1} t}{L}}{\frac{-t}{T_{r}}}-\varepsilon^{\frac{-t}{}}\right] V$

A graph of this is plotted in Fig. 19, for various values of $\frac{L}{R_{1} T_{r}}$, and shows the increasing distortion of the waveform of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{L}}$ as the ratio $\frac{\mathrm{L}}{\mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{r}}}$ is reduced.

As described in Sec. 6.1, the timing of the received voltage is measured from the instant that $v_{L}$ reaches a predetermined value $V_{r e f}$, to which the voltage comparator is set. It is clear from Fig. 19 that this will be delayed on the instant that $v_{r}$ attains a similar value, and this delay will depend upon the ratio of the time constants $L / R_{1}$ and $T_{r}$. Any variation in the values of $L$ or $R_{1}$ can
therefore cause a timing error in the system. The variation in delay caused by a given variation in $L / R_{1}$ may be calculated as follows: if we put $\alpha=1 / T_{r}$, and $\beta=R_{1} / L$, then equation (11.3.4) may be rewritten

$$
v_{L}=\frac{\alpha}{\alpha-\beta}\left[\begin{array}{ll}
-\beta t & -\alpha t  \tag{11.3.5}\\
\varepsilon & -\varepsilon
\end{array}\right] \mathrm{V}
$$

Now, if $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are constant,

$$
\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial t}=\frac{\alpha}{(\alpha-\beta)}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-\alpha t & -\beta t  \tag{11.3.6}\\
\alpha \varepsilon^{-\beta} & -\beta \varepsilon
\end{array}\right] \mathrm{V}
$$

And, if $\alpha$ and $t$ are constant,

$$
\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial \beta}=\frac{V \alpha}{(\alpha-\beta)^{2}}\left|\varepsilon^{-\beta t}-\varepsilon^{-\alpha t}\right|-\frac{V a t}{(\alpha-\beta)} \varepsilon^{-\beta t}-(11.3 .7)
$$

If both $t$ and $\beta$ vary by dt and $d_{\beta}$ respectively, the total variation $d v_{L}$ in $v_{L}$ will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
d v_{L}=\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial t} \cdot d t+\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial \beta} \cdot d \beta \tag{11.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, the variation dt which will be caused by a variation $\mathrm{d}_{\beta}$, for a constant comparator voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ will be given by equating (11.3.8) to zero, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial t} \cdot d t+\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial \beta} \cdot d_{\beta}=0 \tag{11.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d t}{d_{\beta}}=-\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial \beta} \cdot \frac{\partial t}{\partial v_{L}} \tag{11.3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

substituting from (11.3.6) and (11.3.7),

$$
\frac{d t}{d \beta}=\frac{\frac{1}{(\alpha-\beta)}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-\beta t & -\alpha t  \tag{11,3.11}\\
\varepsilon^{t} & -\varepsilon^{2}
\end{array}\right]-t \varepsilon^{-\beta t}}{\alpha \varepsilon^{-\alpha t}-\beta \varepsilon^{-\beta t}}
$$

The variation $\Delta t$ in delay caused by a variation $\Delta \beta$ will thus be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta t=\frac{d t}{d \beta} \cdot \Delta \beta \tag{11.3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The value of $\beta$ may now be calculated which, for a given tolerance on $\beta$, will ensure that the timing error is within the allowable limits. The largest variation in $\beta$ is likely to be caused by variations in inductance $L$ of the transformer. By the use of a magnetic core having an air gap which is adjustable after the coils are wound, a tolerance of $\pm 5 \%$ on $L$ is readily achievable, ${ }^{(25)}$ but if the tolerance is reduced much below this value, the manvfacture of the transformer becomes increasingly difficult and expensive, the leakage inductance becomes excessive, and the susceptibility of the magnetic material to variations in temperature and mechanical stress become important. Tolerances of $\pm 5 \%$ on $L$, and $\pm 3 \%$ on $R_{1}$ have therefore been accepted, giving a total tolerance on $\beta$ of $\pm 8 \%$. To calculate the required value of $\beta$, the signal voltage time constant must be known. For line X , Fig. 18 shows that when $R_{2}=220$ ohms, the voltage across $R_{2}$ falls to half amplitude in approximately $100 \mu \mathrm{sec}$ : if this fall is assumed to be exponential the time constant will be $100 / \log .2=$ $144 \mu \mathrm{sec} . \mathrm{Using}^{2}$ this value for $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}$, Fig. 20 shows the timing error $\Delta t$ plotted against $\beta$, using equation (11.3.12), and assuming that $V_{\text {ref }}=\frac{V}{2}$. For a value of $\Delta t= \pm 1.4 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. corresponding to a total error of $2.8 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. or $1 / 20$ degree at 50 Hz , the value
of $\beta$ required is approximately 1870 , i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{L} / \mathrm{R}_{1}=534 \mu \mathrm{sec} \tag{11.3,13}
\end{equation*}
$$

This value was used as a basis for the specification of the transformer. It represents the minimum value of $L / R_{1}$ which, using the longest line likely to be used, and with the voltage comparator level $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}}$ set to operate when the received pulse attains one-half of its final amplitude, will give a timing error of $\pm 1 / 40$ degree for $a \pm 8 \%$ variation in $L / R_{1}$. For most of the lines likely to be used with this equipment, the received voltage will be so large that $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ will be only a small fraction of V , and the timing error will be correspondingly reduced.

### 11.4 Transformer inductance calculation

Having arrived at a suitable value of $L / R_{1}$ to avoid excessive distortion of the received signal, the effect of $L$ and $R_{1}$ on the conditions for oscillation following a transmitted pulse may be examined. There are many possible criteria for optimizing the performance of the line/network/transformer combination, and a great number of equivalent circuits, of varying degrees of complexity, may be drawn to represent the system. The equivalent circuit finally adopted was the simplest, and is shown in Fig. 21; the pilot line is represented by the capacitance 2 C . Taking a value of 2 C equal to the maximum distributed capacitance of any line likely to be used with the equipment, the value of $R_{1}$ required to just prevent oscillations in $v_{c}$ can then be calculated. It is assumed that with a value of $R_{1}$ so obtained, the use of a line of capacitance lower than 2C will give a satisfactorily short discharge time.

Taking a mid-shunt division of the line, as shown in Fig. 22, the mesh equations are :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -L \frac{d i_{1}}{d t}-\left(R_{1}+R_{2}\right) i_{1}+R_{2} i_{2}=0 \ldots(11.4 .1) \\
& R_{2} i_{1}-R_{2} i_{2}-\frac{1}{C} \int i_{2} d t=0 \ldots(11.4 .2)
\end{aligned}
$$

from (11.4.2)

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{1}=i_{2}+\frac{1}{R_{2} C} \int i_{2} d t \tag{11.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{di}_{1}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{\mathrm{di}_{2}}{\mathrm{dt}}+\frac{\mathrm{i}_{2}}{\mathrm{R}_{2} \mathrm{C}} \tag{11.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (11.4.3) and (11.4.4) in (11.4.1)
$L \frac{d i_{2}}{d t}+\left(\frac{L}{R_{2} C}+R_{1}\right) i_{2}+\frac{\left(R_{1}+R_{2}\right)}{R_{2} C} \int i_{2} d t=0$
hence
$L \frac{d^{2} i_{2}}{d t^{2}}+\left(\frac{L}{R_{2} C}+R_{1}\right) \frac{d i_{2}}{d t}+\frac{\left(R_{1}+R_{2}\right)}{R_{2} C} i_{2}=0 \ldots \quad$ (11.4.6)

A non-oscillatory solution to this equation is obtained when

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{L}{R_{2} C}+R_{1}\right)^{2}>\frac{4 L\left(R_{1}+R_{2}\right)}{R_{2} C} \tag{11.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, for a given $L, C$ and $R_{2}$, requires a value of $R_{1}$ given by

$$
R_{1}^{2}-\frac{2 L}{R_{2} C} \cdot R_{1}+\left(\frac{L^{2}}{R_{2}{ }^{2} C^{2}}-\frac{4 L}{C}\right)^{>} 0-\quad \text { (11.4.8) }
$$

But the value of $\mathrm{F}_{1} / L=\beta$ has already been determined in equationi (11.3.13). Putting $L=R_{1} / \beta$, equation (11.4.8) becomes $R_{1}\left[R_{1}\left(1-\frac{2}{\beta R_{2} C}+\frac{1}{\beta^{2} R_{2}^{2} C^{2}}\right)-\frac{4}{\beta C}\right]>0$

Rejecting the trivial solution $R_{1}=0$ (corresponding to $L=0$ ), the smallest value of $R_{1}$ for a non-oscillatory solution is then
$R_{l_{(\text {min })}}\left(1-\frac{2}{\beta R_{2} C}+\frac{1}{\beta^{2} R_{2}{ }^{2} C^{2}}\right)=\frac{4}{\beta C}$
giving
$R_{1(\min )}=\frac{4 \beta R_{2}{ }^{2} C}{\left(1-\beta R_{2} C\right)^{2}}$

A value of $R_{1}=940$ ohms was chosen, which satisfies (11.3.13) and the above equation for a value of C of $0.96 \mu \mathrm{~F}$. It is not expected that this value of capacitance will be exceeded in any line to be used with the equipment. The required transformer inductance is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
L=R_{1} / \beta=940 / 1870=0.5 \mathrm{H} \tag{11.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using these values of $R_{1}$ and $L$, the results of experiments on typical pilot lines of various lengths and characteristics are given in Section 14. They show that the required short discharge time for the line and transformer have been achieved, justifying the use of the eqivalent circuit of Fig. 21 as a basis for the design of the transformer and coupling network.

It is a matter for some saiisfaction that such a simple equivalent circuit can describe the operation with enough accuracy to allow so straightforward a design procedure. The success of
the represeriation of the line by the capacitor 2 C may be understood by roting that the efiect of the pilot line inductance is swamped by the presence of the inductance $L$, while the effect of line resistance can only increase the damping of the network, and thus reduce still further the possibility of line voltage oscillations.

Consider now the network of Fig. 15 when a pulse is being transmitted. The pulse from the transformer is delivered to the pilot line through the resistance $R_{1}$. The high value of this resistance compared with the combined impedance of $R_{2}$ and $Z_{o}$ in parallel causes a large attenuation in the network, and to develop the 10 -volt pulse as specified in Sec. 10.3, an inconveniently large amplitude of pulse voltage would be required from the transformer. The fact that the transmitted pulse is unidirectional suggests that this attenuation could be avoided by the use of a polarity - sensitive switch to shunt $R_{1}$ in the transmit condition, this switch opening with the reverse - polarity overswing of the transformer voltage. The attenuation of the network to transmitted signals would then be low, but the discharge of the line and transformer unaffected. This action can be achieved by shunting each resistor $R_{1} / 2$ with a diode, connected so that the diodes conduct when a pulse is transmitted; unfortunately, diodes connected in this way largely nullify the advantages of the balanced transformer, as whatever the polarity of common-mode noise voltages induced on the line, one diode will be reverse-biassed while the other is biassed in the conducting direction causing an m. m.f. in the transformer winding as described in Sec. 11. 1.

The balance of the line/transformer system can be preserved by the use of the active network shown in Fig. 23, ${ }^{(26)}$ which also shows the transistor TR used to generate the pulse. When a pulse is transmitted, terminal A of the transformer T has a potential positive to that of terminal B. The transistors TR1 and TR2 are then saturated by base current flowing through the resistors $R_{3}$ and the diodes D1 and D2. When the transmitted pulse terminates, the transformer voltage overswing causes A to become negative to B , and the transistors cease conduction. The diodes ensure that excessive reverse voltage cannot be applied between base and emitter of the transistors: they have a further function; when a pulse is being received, conduction in the transistors is prevented until the
received voltage has an amplitude greater than the value of the reference voltage $V_{r e f}$. The attenuation of the network to received signals up to the time of the voltage comparator output pulse is thus known and constant, and the calculations of Sec.11.3 may be used. The network, being on the line side of the transformer, has to be insulated to withstand a potential to earth of $2 \mathrm{kV} \mathrm{r.m.s.;} \mathrm{this} \mathrm{is} \mathrm{facilitated} \mathrm{by} \mathrm{the} \mathrm{fact} \mathrm{that} \mathrm{no} \mathrm{d.c}$. to the transistors are necessary.
11.6 Effect of transformer leakage inductance

The calculations given in Sec. 11.3 assumed that the received voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ developed across $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ was exponential, with a time constant $T_{r}$. Continuing that assumption, the value of $T_{r}$ will depend upon the waveform of the voltage delivered to the pilot line from the transmitter, and also upon the bandwidth of the line. Assuming further that the frequency response of the line corresponds to that of a single $R C$ circuit of time constant $T_{L}$, then if the voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{t}}$ delivered to the line is exponential, with a time constant $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{t}}$, the voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ will have a time constant

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}=\sqrt{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{t}}^{2}+\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}}^{2}} \tag{11.6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, any variation in $T_{t}$ will cause a variation in $T_{r}$, and a corresponding change in the timing of the received voltage, as described in Sec. 11.3. It is therefore necessary that the tolerance on the value of the components affecting $T_{t}$ should be controlled, in order that possible timing errors from this cause are within acceptable limits.

The circuit diagram of the transmitter is shown in Fig. 23, and the equivalent circuit which applies during the period of the transmitted pulse is given in Fig. 24. The inductance $L_{1}$ represents the leakage inductance of the transformer, measured between transmitter and line windings. In series with this inductance should be the resistance of the transformer windings, and also the saturation resistance of the transistors TR, TR1 and TR2 in Fig. 23: these
resistances have been omitted, as they are small in comparison with the combined resistance $R_{e q}$ of $R_{2}$ and $Z_{o}$ in parallel. Using this equivalent circuit, the time constant of the pulse of voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{t}}$ transmitted to the line is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{t}}=\mathrm{L}_{1} / \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{eq}} \tag{11.6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now suppose that $T_{t}$ changes by a small increment $\Delta T_{t}$; the corresponding change $\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}$ in $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}$ will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{\mathrm{d} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{r}}}{\mathrm{dT}} \Delta \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{t}} \tag{11.6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Differentiating equation (11.6.1) and substituting in (11.6.3) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}=\frac{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{t}}}{\sqrt{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{t}}^{2}+\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}}^{2}}} \Delta \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{t}} \tag{11.6.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a given increment $\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{t}}$, the change $\Delta \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}$ will thus be greatest when $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}} \ll \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{t}}$, and in this case

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{r}=T_{t} \tag{11.6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The effect of a variation in $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{t}}$ on the timing can now be calculated. From Sec. 11.3,

$$
v_{L}=\frac{\alpha}{(\alpha-\beta)}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-\beta t & -\alpha t  \tag{11.3.5}\\
\varepsilon & -\varepsilon
\end{array}\right] \mathrm{V}
$$

Now, if $\alpha$ and $\beta$ are constant,

$$
\frac{\partial \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{L}}}{\partial \mathrm{t}}=\frac{\alpha}{(\alpha-\beta)}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-\alpha \mathrm{t} & -\beta \mathrm{t}  \tag{11.3.6}\\
\alpha \varepsilon & -\beta \varepsilon
\end{array}\right] \mathrm{V} \ldots-
$$

and if $\beta$ and $t$ are constant,

$$
\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial \alpha}=\frac{V \beta}{(\alpha-\beta)^{2}}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-\alpha t & -\beta t  \tag{11.6.6}\\
\varepsilon & -\varepsilon
\end{array}\right]+\frac{V \alpha t}{(\alpha-\beta)} \varepsilon^{-\alpha t}
$$

For a constant value of $v_{L}$, the change dt corresponding to a change $\mathrm{d} \alpha$ will therefore be given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial t} \cdot d t+\frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial \alpha} \cdot d \alpha=0 \tag{11.6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

hence,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d t}{d \alpha}=-\frac{\partial t}{\partial v_{L}} \cdot \frac{\partial v_{L}}{\partial \alpha} \tag{11.6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting from (11.3.6) and (11.6.6),

$$
\frac{d t}{d \alpha}=\frac{\alpha \frac{\beta}{(\alpha-\beta)}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
-\beta t & -\alpha t \\
\varepsilon^{-\alpha} & -\varepsilon^{1}
\end{array}\right]-\mathrm{t}^{-\alpha t}}{\alpha \varepsilon^{-\alpha t}-\beta \varepsilon^{-\beta t}} \cdots-(11.6 .9)
$$

For a small change $\Delta \alpha$ in $\alpha$, the change $\Delta t$ in the timing of the voltage comparator output will then be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta t=\frac{\mathrm{dt}}{\mathrm{~d} \alpha} \cdot \Delta \alpha \tag{11.6.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The greatest variation in $\alpha$ is likely to be caused by variations in $L_{1}$ between one transformer and another. While, as described in Sec. 11.3, it is readily possible to adjust the primary inductance of a transformer by variation of an air gap in the magnetic core, it is much more difficult to adjust the leakage inductance also.

It is therefore important that all transformers required to work in a set of phase angle measurement equipments are made by the same manufacturer, and preferably wound in the same batch. The transformers used for the development work were made some years before those used in the production version of the equipment; the measured values of the leakage inductance of the transformers were all within the range $4 \pm 1 \mathrm{mH}$, and are given in Sec. 12.3

The timing error caused by a variation of 1 mH in leakage inductance is calculated below. The following values are used:

$$
\mathrm{L}_{1}=4 \mathrm{mH} . \Delta \mathrm{L}_{1}=1 \mathrm{mH}
$$

From Sec. 11.3: $\quad \beta=1870 ; \mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}=\mathrm{V} / 2 ; \therefore \alpha \mathrm{t}=0.693$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
R_{e q} & =R_{2} Z_{o} /\left(R_{2}+Z_{o}\right)=i 00 \text { ohms. } \\
\alpha & =R_{e q} / L_{1}=25,000 . \\
\frac{\Delta \underline{\alpha}}{\alpha} & =\frac{\Delta L_{l}}{L_{1}}=\frac{1}{4}, \therefore \Delta \alpha=6250 .
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting these values in equation (11.6.10),

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta t=\left[\frac{\frac{1870}{25,000(25,000-1870)}\left[\begin{array}{ll}
-0.0518 & -0.693 \\
\varepsilon & -\varepsilon
\end{array}\right]-\frac{0.693}{25,000} \varepsilon^{-0.693}}{25,000 \varepsilon^{-0.693}-1870 \varepsilon^{-0.0518}}\right] 6250 \\
& \Delta t=-7.23 \mu \mathrm{sec} . \tag{11.6.11}
\end{align*}
$$

This is equivalent to a phase angle error of approximately $1 / 8$ degree at 50 Hz . On all but the longest lines, the error will be less than this value, as the assumption that $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}}=\frac{\mathrm{V}}{2}$, made in deriving (11,6.11), implies a line having the maximum allowable attenuation. The results of experiments to measure the variation in error for a change in leakage inductance, using various pilot lines, are given in Sec. 14.4: they show that for most of the lines likely to be used, the error is substantially below that given by (11.6.11). The calculations leading to (11.6.11) do, however, allow 53.
the leakage inductance for the transformer to be specified as $4 \pm 1 \mathrm{mH}$, with the confidence that the timing error due to variations within this range will then be acceptably small. They also indicate that some improvement in overall accuracy might be made by seeking a reduction in $\Delta L_{1}$, probably by reducing $L_{1}$, even if this resulted in the necessity for widening the tolerance on the primary inductance L. ${ }^{(27)}$
11.7 Effect of transformer self-capacitance

The distributed capacitance of the transformer windings can be represented approximately by a capacitance connected across L in Fig. 15. The main effect of this capacitance will be to modify slightly the waveform of the voltage across the transformer windings when a voltage pulse is received from the pilot line. To expect the transformer manufacturer to be able to control the distributed capacitance to a close tolerance, in addition to $L$ and $L_{1}$, is clearly unrealistic: tests were therefore made to determine the value of capacitance which, when connected across $L$, would cause a specified error in the timing of the received voltage. These tests were carried out using a succession of pilot lines of different characteristics, and are described in Sec. 14.6; they indicate that a substantial value of capacitance must be added to cause an appreciable error. It would appear, therefore, that particular attention to a close tolerance on distributed capacitance in the transformer is unnecessary, and external capacitance connected across $L$ to bring the total capacitance to a standard value is not required.

The line transformers were manufactured in three batches. Initially, two transformers were made, having values of $L$ differing by the $5 \%$ tolerance specified: after the effects of this tolerance predicted by calculation had been experimentally confirmed, (see Sec. 14.3), a further seven transformers were made. These latter were used in the Field Trials equipments, and have serial numbers 3-9. Some two years later, a further batch of transformers were made for permanent installation in the M. S. E. V. equipments; these have serial numbers 10-22.

The transformer windings are as shown in Fig. 25. The winding joining terminals 5 and 6 is connected, via the network described in Sec. 11.2, to the pilot line : this winding is completely surrounded by a screen connected to pin 11 . The transmitter is connected to terminals 1 and 4 : the tapping points, intended for a possible increase in transmitted voltage, are not used. The windings terminating at 7 and 10 supply the voltage comparator : an external link is required between terminals 8 and 9 . All of the windings shown in Fig. 15 have an equal number of turns.

### 12.2 Primary inductance tests

The inductance measured between terminals 1 and 4, with no connection to the other terminals, is given in Table 1. The measurements were made using a Marconi Bridge type TF 1313A, at a frequency of 1 kHz .

TABLE 1

Ser. No. L Ser. No. L Ser. No. L

| 3 | 0.505 H. | 10 | 0.517 H. | 17 | 0.516 H. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 4 | 0.496 | 11 | 0.516 | 18 | 0.512 |
| 5 | 0.494 | 12 | 0.513 | 19 | 0.522 |
| 6 | 0.503 | 13 | 0.517 | 20 | 0.498 |
| 7 | 0.476 | 14 | 0.540 | 21 | 0.528 |
| 8 | 0.496 | 15 | 0.503 | 22 | 0.527 |
| 9 | 0.499 | 16 | 0.490 |  |  |

Considerable care is normally required to interpret the results of a measurement of primary inductance of a transformer, unless the measurement conditions are closely similar to those under which the transformer is to operate. With these transformers, however, the air gap is sufficiently large that the variation of permeability of the iron with varying magnetic excitation has only a small effect on the primary inductance, and the requirement of linearity mentioned in Sec. 11.1 appears to have been met.

Although the tolerance on the value of inductance of the transformers measured was somewhat greater than that specified in Sec. 11.3, the test results were considered to be acceptable.

### 12.3 Leakage inductance tests

The inductance measured between terminals 1 and 4 , with 5 and 6 short-circuited, but with no connection to the other terminals, was measured as in Sec. 12.2. Table 2 gives the results.

Ser. No. $L_{1}$
$3 \quad 3.44 \mathrm{mH}$
$4 \quad 3.14$
$5 \quad 3.29$
$6 \quad 3.50$
$7 \quad 3.09$
$8 \quad 3.18$
$9 \quad 3.08$
Ser. No. $L_{1}$
10
4.02 mH
$17 \quad 3.25 \mathrm{mH}$
$18 \quad 3.89$
11
3.55
$19 \quad 4.16$
$12 \quad 4.00$
20
3. 74
$13 \quad 3.70$
21
4. 85

The effect of these variations in $L_{1}$ has already been discussed in Sec. 11.6. Since the peth of the leakage flux in the transformer is largely in air, the leakage inductance is virtually unaffected by the magnetic excitation level, and there is less need for caution in interpretation of the results of the measurements, than was the case in the tests described in Sec.12. 2.

### 12.4 Common-mode rejection tests

To simulate common-mode noise voltages induced in the pilot line, the arrangement shown in Fig. 26 was used. Pulses of variable frequency and duration were generated in the pulse generator PG ; the rise time of the pulses being less than $10^{-7} \mathrm{sec}$. The resistance of the line was simulated by the 220 ohm resistors, and these were connected to the networks $N$, which are as shown in Fig. 23. The voltage across the comparator winding (Sec. 12.1) of each transformer was measured: with a pulse from PG of amplitude 50 volts, the voltage "spikes" induced in the comparator winding did not exceed 0.2 volts amplitude. It is considered that a very satisfactory degree of screening and balance within the line transformer has been achieved.

To determine an optimum value for the reference voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ to which the voltage comparator should be set is difficult, unless the properties of the pilot lines, and their electrical noise level, are known. An unsuitable choice of $V_{r e f}$ can affect the accuracy of timing in the system in several ways. As mentioned in Sec. 11.3, the timing error caused by a given variation in $L / R_{1}$ will become greater as $V_{\text {ref }}$ is increased: the timing error caused by variations in transformer leakage inductance (Sec. 11.6) will be similarly affected by the value of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}}$.

A further cause of timing error will be the variation $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ in the reference voltage that will occur with variations in the values of the comparator circuit elements with age, temperature and supply voltage variations; this will cause an error of magnitude dependent upon the rate of rise of the voltage received by the comparator. The received voltage developed across the transformer winding has already been calculated:

$$
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{L}}=\frac{\frac{\mathrm{L}}{R_{1}}}{\left(\frac{L}{R_{1}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)}\left[\begin{array}{cc}
\frac{-R_{1} \mathrm{t}}{\frac{L}{L}} & \frac{-t}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{r}}} \\
& -\varepsilon
\end{array}\right] \mathrm{V} \quad \ldots . .(11.3 .4)
$$

The rate of rise of this voltage is thus

$$
\frac{d v_{L}}{d t}=\frac{1}{\left[\frac{L}{R_{1}}-T_{r}\right]}\left[\frac{-\frac{t}{T_{r}}}{\frac{L}{R_{1} T_{r}}} \varepsilon^{\frac{-R_{1} t}{L}}\right] \quad V \ldots(13.1 .1)
$$

Taking values of $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}}=144 \mu \mathrm{sec} ; \mathrm{L} / \mathrm{R}_{1}=534 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. (from Sec. 11.3) the ratio $\mathrm{L} / \mathrm{R}_{1} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{r}}=534 / 144=3.7$. From Fig. 19, the peak value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{L}}$ will then be approximately 0.6 V . Using the value $\mathrm{V}=1.8$ volts mentioned in Sec. 11.2, the amplitude of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{L}}$ will be $0.6 \times 1.8=1.08$ volts.

Now assume that $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}}$ is set to one-half of the amplitude of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{L}}$. From Fig. 19, $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{L}}$ will reach this value at a time given approximately by $t / T_{r}=0.37$, i.e., $t=0.37 \times 144=53 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. Substituting the above values for $T_{r}, L / R_{1}$ and $t$ in equation (13.1.1) gives

$$
\frac{\mathrm{dv}_{\mathrm{L}} \mathrm{~L}}{\mathrm{dt}}=\frac{10^{6}}{(534-144)}\left[\frac{534}{144} \varepsilon^{-\frac{53}{144}}-\varepsilon^{\frac{-53}{534}}\right] 1.8
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=7660 \text { volts } / \mathrm{sec} . \tag{13,1,2}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a timing error $\Delta t$ not exceeding $1 / 10$ degree at 50 Hz , i.e. $5.55 \mu \mathrm{sec}$., the permissible error $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ will thus be

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Delta V_{\text {ref }} & =\frac{d v_{L}}{d t} \Delta t \\
& =7660 \times 5.55 / 10^{6}=42.5 \mathrm{mV}-(13.1 .3)
\end{aligned}
$$

By the series connection of the two comparator windings of the transformer (Fig. 25), the amplitude of the received voltage is doubled: the reference voltage has been set to the value $V_{r e f}=1$ volt, and the permissible error $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ for a $1 / 10$ degree timing error is then approximately 85 mV . It is confidently expected that the voltage comparator error will remain well within this tolerance over a period of many years : the results of life tests over a period of approximately two years on the M. S. E. V. substation comparators are given in Sec. 22. 2: they show a variation in $V_{\text {ref }}$ of a few millivolts only.

The timing errors can all be reduced by the choice of a low value of the reference voltage : this choice will also allow the use of lines of high attenuation, and will therefore extend the maximum usable range of the equipment. However, as $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ is reduced, the probability of false triggering by electrical noise
induced in the lines is increased. The best compromise then depends upon a knowledge of the noise level expected, and this is not usually known. The lines tested in Sections 14 and 25 include some longer than those with which the equipment will be used: with none of the lines was there observed a received noise level high enough to interfere in any way with the proper operation of the system.

The tests described in this Section were made to confirm experimentally the assumptions made in previous Sections, and to measure the effect of transformer manufacturing tolerances, under conditions simulating those which exist when phase angle measurement is proceeding. The test circuit is shown in Fig. 27; the transformers $\mathrm{T}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{T}_{2}$ and their associated circuits were part of complete substation and Control Centre equipments, respectively. Many of the tests used the pilot line " X " mentioned in Sec. 11. 2. This had a loop resistance of 728 ohms, and consisted of a short length ( $<1 \mathrm{mile}$ ) of 3 core 12 pair $0.044^{\prime \prime}$ cable, in which one pair was used, and a similar length of 3 core 4 pair $0.044^{\prime \prime}$ cable, in which also one pair was used. The remainder of the circuit consisted of one pair in a Pirelli 15 pair telephone cable, " $40 \mathrm{lbs} /$ 1000 yds Dry Cored Air Spaced Paper Insulated Lead Covered Steel Taped Armoured", of length 23, 160 yards, and laid in 1928. Both ends of this composite cable were brought in to the University laboratory. The waveforms were recorded using a Tektronix type 547 oscilloscope, and where a great accuracy of time measurement was required this was obtained by the use of a quartz-crystal controlled time-mark generator, using the oscilloscope to interpolate between the $1 \mu$ second timing pulses. It is expected that the error of time measurement using this system is less than 0.2 $\mu \mathrm{sec}$.

### 14.2 Optimum coupling network - tests

Tests were made to confirm the suitability of resistances $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$ calculated for the coupling network in Sec. 11. The tests were carried out using the arrangement of Fig. 27, which shows the pilot line, transformers and coupling networks for one substation equipment and for the corresponding input to the Control Centre equipment. The transmitter was as shown in Fig. 23.

The first test was to investigate the effect of varying $R_{2}$, with $R_{1} / 2$ set to a constant value of 470 ohms. This test complements the measurements made in Sec. 11.2 on the discharge of the pilot line without transformers. The test was in two parts : referring to Fig. 27, the first part was to measure the amplitude $\hat{v}_{E F}$ of the transmitted pulse and the time $t_{E F}$ for it to reach one-half of its amplitude, for a succession of values of $R_{2}$. The results are shown in Fig. 28, and a typical waveform of $v_{E F}$, for $R_{2}=200$ ohms, is given in Fig. 30. As $R_{2}$ is reduced, the amplitude of the transmitted pulse falls, due to the effective resistance of the pulse source constituted by the resistance of the transformer windings, and the saturation resistance of the transistors TR1 and TR2 in Fig. 27, and TR in Fig. 23. Let this effective resistance be $r$. Then if $Z_{o}$ is the characteristic impedance of the line, assumed resistive, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{E F}=\frac{R_{2} Z_{o} /\left(R_{2}+Z_{o}\right)}{r+R_{2} Z_{o} /\left(R_{2}+Z_{o}\right)} E_{p} \tag{14.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E_{p}$ is the amplitude of the pulse of e.m.f. across terminals $E$ and $F$ with $R_{2}$ and the pilot line disconnected: the measured value of $E_{p}$ was 11.8 volts. From (14.2.1),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{\hat{v}_{E F}}=\left[1+\frac{r}{Z_{o}}+\frac{r}{R_{2}}\right] \frac{1}{E_{p}} \tag{14.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

By plotting $1 / \hat{v}_{\text {EF }}$ against $1 / R_{2}$ as in Fig. 28, the effective pulse source resistance may be obtained, viz :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Slope of graph }=r / E_{p}=2.2 \text { ohm. volt }^{-1} . \\
& \therefore r=2.2 \times 11.8=26 \mathrm{ohms} \tag{14.2.3}
\end{align*}
$$

This low value of $r$ indicates that the transmitted pulse amplitude is unlikely to be greatly affected by connection of the different types of pilot lines likely to be used with the equipment.

The other effect on the transmitted pulse voltage of a reduction in $R_{2}$ is an increase in the time $t_{E F}$ for the voltage $v_{E F}$ to reach half-amplitude, as shown in Fig. 28. This is caused mainly by the leakage inductance of the transformer, as predicted in equation (11, 6.2).

The second part of the first test was the measurement of the amplitude $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{GH}}$ of the received voltage, and the time $t_{\mathrm{GH}}$ for it to rise from zero to half-amplitude, as $R_{2}$ was varied. The results are given in Fig. 29, and a typical waveform of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{GH}}$, for $R_{2}=200$ ohm, is shown in Fig. 31. The attenuation of the line, $\hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{EF}} / \hat{\mathrm{v}}_{\mathrm{GH}}$ is also plotted. The accuracy of measurement of $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{GH}}$ was below that of the other quantities measured in this test; as the received voltage had suffered distortion caused by the pilot line, the initial rise of the voltage was slow, and it was difficult to determine accurately the starting point of the voltage rise. However, there was a clear minimum in the value of $t_{G H}$ as $R_{2}$ was varied: for high values of $R_{2}$, the charge/discharge of the line is slow, as indicated by the measurements described in Sec. 11.2; when $R_{2}$ is low, the rate of rise of the transmitted waveform is slow, as shown in Fig. 28. The minimum $t_{G H}$ therefore occurs at an intermediate value of $R_{2}$, which Fig. 29 shows to be approximately 400 ohms for this particular pilot line : the time $t_{G H}$ for the chosen value of $R_{2}=220$ ohms is thus only slightly above this minimum value.

The waveforms for both parts of this first test were recorded using an oscilloscope having a "differential input" preamplifier, eliminating the need to earth any point on the line, and thus maintaining the electrical balance of the system. The pulse duration was extended to $500 \mu \mathrm{sec}$., when necessary, to ensure that with all values of $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$ the full amplitude of received pulse was attained.

The second test was to investigate the effect of varying $R_{1} / 2$, with $R_{2}$ set to a constant value of 200 ohms. This test also was in two parts. In the first part, the waveform of the voltage pulses $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{JK}}$, (Fig. 27), received from the substation and developed across one comparator winding of the transformer at the Control Centre was measured. Typical waveforms of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{JK}}$ and the line voltage ${ }_{\mathrm{GH}}$ are shown in Fig. 32, for $\mathrm{R}_{1} / 2=600$ ohms. As the value of $R_{1} / 2$ was raised, the differentiating action of the transformer inductance $L$ became more pronounced, and the difference in the waveforms of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{GH}}$ and $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{JK}}$ increased, as explained in Sec. 11.3. The difference $t$ in the times for $v_{G H}$ and $v_{J K}$ to reach a given reference value was measured, and for comparison with the calculations in Sec. 11.3, this reference value was made equal to one-half of the amplitude of ${ }^{7} \mathrm{GH}^{\prime}$. The results are shown in Fig. 33, which is a graph of $t$ plotted against $R_{1} / 2$. This may be used to verify the calculations leading to equation (11.3.13) as follows: the $8 \%$ total tolerance on $L / R_{1}$ specified in Sec. 11.3 can be represented by an $8 \%$ variation in $R_{1} / 2$, as $L$ is constant throughout the tests; for a nominal value of $R_{1} / 2=470$ ohms, this is a variation of 37.6 ohms. Referring to Fig. 33, the corresponding variation in $t$ is $0.92 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. Now the time for ${ }_{\mathrm{GH}}$ to rise to halfamplitude is only $70 \mu \mathrm{sec}$., compared with $100 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. in Sec. 11. 3. Thus the value of $t$ derived above, compared with the value of 1.4 $\mu$ sec. taken in Sec. 11.3, gives a satisfactory support to the assumptions made in obtaining equation (11.3.13).

The second part of this second test was to determine the effect of the value of R1/2 on the overswing of transformer voltage that occurs after a pulse has been transmitted. Sufficient time must be allowed for this overswing to die away before a pulse is received, if an error in received pulse timing is to be avoided. The waveform of voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{MK}}$, (Fig. 27), developed across the double comparator winding of the transformer was recorded, and Fig. 34 shows the negative-going overswing following the transmitted pulse, the positive portion of which is out of the photograph. The smaller pulse
at the right-hand side of the photograph is a received pulse, a'd is not significant in this test. The time $t_{o}$ from the start of the transmitted pulse to the point where the negative overswing voltage rose to -20 mV was measured; this value is sutficiently small that if a pulse were receivec at time $t_{o}$ after the transmitted pulse, or later, the timing error would be less than $1 / 20$ degree at 50 Hz (from equation (13.1.3)).

The results are plotted in Fig. 35. It will be seen that with the value of $\mathrm{Rl} / 2=470$ ohms chosen in Sec. 11.4, a minimum time of 3.4 msec . must be allowed between transmission and reception of a pulse. This requirement is easily satisfied using the timing cycle described in Sec. 15.1.
14.3 Line delay reciprocity tests

As described in Sec. 6.2, the accuracy of compensation for transmission delay in the pilot line depends on the equality of time delay for pulses transmitted in opposite directions along the line. If these are not cqual, there will be an error in the phase angle irdication equivalent to one-hali of the difference in the delay times. A number of typical pilot lines were provided by the M. E. B., botn ends of each line being available in the University laboratory. Using the arrangement of Fig. 27, pulses were transmitted via $\mathrm{T}_{1}$ to the line under test, and an accurate measurement made of the time delay between generation of the pulse at terminals 1,4 of $T_{1}$, and the instant when the voltage receiver at terminals $\%, 10$ of $T_{2}$ attained the 1 volt reference value. The measurement was then repeated aftor the line connections had been reversed, end to end. The results are given in Table 3. Most of these lines have been laid for many years, and their physical length is not known. A rough estimate can be made of their length from the values of time delay measured. Assuming a cable of 12 miles length (the maximum distance specified) with a velccity factor of 0.5 , the time delay will be $12 \times 10^{6} / 186,000 \times 0.5=129 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. It would appear, therefore, that cable $J$ in the table is considerably longer than the maximum specified, even after allowance has been made for the equivalent
delay caused by the distortion of the waveform by the line and line transformers. Taking the remaining cables, the greatest difference in the "forward" anu "reverse" tine delays is for cable $H$, and this time difference would result in on error of $3.5 / 2 \times 55.5=0.032$ degree in the phase angle indication.

| L.c. loop | delay time | $\mu$ sec. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lesistance |  |  |  |
| ohms | forward |  |  |$\quad$| reverse |
| :---: | | difference |
| :---: |
| $\mu$ sec. |


| A | 206 | 51.0 | 51.0 | 0 |
| :--- | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| B | 307 | 71.0 | 71.0 | 0 |
| C | 375 | 75.0 | 75.0 | 0 |
| D | 375 | 104.5 | 104.5 | 0 |
| E | 570 | 103.5 | 104.0 | 0.5 |
| F | 600 | 172.0 | 170.5 | 1.5 |
| G | 620 | 118.5 | 118.0 | 0.5 |
| H | 708 | 140.5 | 137.0 | 3.5 |
| I | 784 | 161.0 | 158.5 | 2.5 |
| J | 979 | 235.5 | 240.5 | 5.0 |

TABLE 3. Comparison of transmission delay times for pulses propagated in opposite directions along pilot lines.

The assumption made in Sec. 6.2, that $t_{A} \prime^{\prime}=t_{A}$, and $t_{B}^{\prime}=t_{B}$, depends upon these results. It would have been reassuring if the tests could have been extended to include a larger number of different types of pilot lines. However, the provision of even this number of lines represented a coisiderable effort on the part of the M. E. B. staff, and some operational inconvenience to them. There was also a limit to the number of different pilot lines available. An attempt to provide more lines wruld probably have necessitated the use of a line already measured to form part of a longer line, with possibly misleading test results.

### 14.4. Effect of variations in $L_{1}$ - tests

The object of this test was to determine experimentally the effect on the transmission delay of variations in the leakage inductance $L_{1}$ of the line transformers. The arrangement described in Sec. 14.3 (Fig. 27) was used, but in series with the winding 5,6 on transformer $T_{1}$ an inductor was conne cted, the value $L_{x}$ of which could be varied. As $L_{x}$ was increased, the transmission delay increased, due to the reduction in bandwidth of the transmitted pulse. Measurements of this increase in delay were made on each of the pilot lines provided by the M. E. B. , for four values of $L_{x}$, and the results are given in Table 4.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Line | $\mathrm{O}_{\mathrm{x}}, 135$ | 0.582 | 1.313 | 2.313 | 1.00 |
| A | 0.5 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 4.5 | 2.4 |
| B | 0.5 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 6.5 | 2.9 |
| C | 0.3 | 2.0 | 3.5 | 6.5 | 2.9 |
| D | 1.0 | 3.0 | 5.5 | 9.0 | 4.4 |
| E | 0.5 | 2.0 | 4.5 | 9.0 | 3.4 |
| F | 1.0 | 4.0 | 8.5 | 14.0 | 6.6 |
| G | 1.0 | 3.0 | 6.0 | 10.5 | 4.7 |
| H | 1.0 | 3.0 | 7.0 | 12.0 | 5.3 |
| I | 1.0 | 3.0 | 9.5 | 14.5 | 6.2 |
| J | 0.5 | 4.0 | 10.5 | 18.5 | 7.7 |
| K | 2.5 | 5.0 | 12.0 | 19.0 | 9.0 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

TABLE 4. Increase in transmission delay ( $\mu \mathrm{sec}$. ) with simulated increase $L_{x}$ in transformer leakage inductance.

The values of delay for $L_{x}=1 \mathrm{mH}$ were obtained by interpolation, enabling a comparison to be made with the calculations in Sec. 11. 6.

It will be seen that the results of the test give good support to the tolerance of $\pm 1 \mathrm{mH}$ specified by the calculations.

### 14.5 Effect of variations in L - tests

These tests were made to confirm experimentally the correctness of the assumptions and calculations made in Sec.11.3, concerning the effect of variations in transformer inductance $L$ on the pulse timing. As mentioned in Sec. 12.1, two line transformers were made having inductance L (Fig. 15) adjusted to 0.5 H (serial no. 1) and 0.525 H (serial no. 2), representing the $5 \%$ tolerance specified. The tests were carried out using the arrangement of Fig. 27, with line " X " (Sec. 11.2) as the pilot line.

With $R_{1} / 2$ and $R_{2}$ of values 470 and 200 ohms respectively, the time delay between the generation of the transmitter pulse at terminals 1,4 of $T_{1}$, and the instant when the voltage received at terminals 7,10 of $T_{2}$ attained the value $V_{\text {ref }}$, was accurately measured for various values of $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$. These measurements were made using first the 0.5 H transformer, and then the 0.525 H transformer in position $T_{2}$, a third transformer being used at $\mathrm{T}_{1}$ throughout the tests. The amplitude of the received pulse voltage across the terminals 7,10 was 3.4 V , for both transformers.

The results are given in Fig. 36. For the value of $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}=1$ volt chosen in Sec. 13.1 , the timing error caused by the $5 \%$ change in primary inductance L is $2.2 \mu \mathrm{sec}$., corresponding to an error of $1 / 25$ degree at 50 Hz . In view of the assumptions made, this is considered in satisfactory agreement with the value obtained by calculation in Sec. 11.3.
14.6 Effect of variations in transformer self-capacitance - tests

The difficulty of achieving a close tolerance on values of primary inductance, leakage inductance and self-capacitance simultaneously in a transformer has already been stressed inSec.11.3.
14.7 Variations of delay between transformer samples

The effect of the manufacturing tolerances on the line transformers was determined experimentally, by measurement of the transmission delay using the arrangement of Fig. 27. The 0.525 H transformer (ser. no. 2) was used for $\mathrm{T}_{1}$, while at $\mathrm{T}_{2}$ the remaining transformers were connected, in turn, and the delay accurately measured. The transformers were made in two batches, separated by an interval of some two years: the pilot line " X " used to test the first batch was not available when the subsequent transformers were tested, and the difference in transmission delay between the two groups is therefore of no significance.

The propagation delay $\mathrm{T}_{12}$ between a pulse generated at terminals 1,4 of $T_{1}$ and subsequently attaining the 1 volt reference level at terminals 7,10 of $T_{2}$ was measured. The corresponding delay $\mathrm{T}_{21}$ for pulses travelling in the reverse direction, i. e., generated at terminals 1,4 of $T_{2}$ and received at terminals 7,10 of $T_{1}$, was also measured. These two tests were repeated for each sample of transformer at $T_{2}$. The variation of $T_{12}$ between samples of $\mathrm{T}_{2}$ will be caused mainly by variations in L , as given in equation (11.3.12), while the variation in $\mathrm{T}_{21}$ is due chiefly to variations in transmitted bandwidth caused by the tolerance on $L_{1}$, as indicated in equation (11, 6.10). The results in Table 6 show the consistency of propagation delay with the different transformers: bearing in mind that the error in phase angle indication will correspond to one-half of the delay difference between transformers shown in the Table, these results are considered entirely satisfactory.

## 15.1

## SYSTEM TIMING CYCLE

For proper operation of the system, it is essential that the primary, secondary and tertiary pulses are generated only when the pilot line and associated transformers are fully discharged. If this condition is not satisfied, then any charge remaining from previous transmitted pulses may cause a residual voltage to exist at the voltage comparator terminals when a pulse is received, with a consequent error in the timing of this pulse, and in the phase angle indication. The relative timing of primary, secondary and tertiary pulses is therefore important, and is controlled by the time delays $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ and $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ (Sec. 6.2). Fig. 37 shows the timing sequence for one complete cycle of operation, using the system described in Sec. 6.3; the pilot line voltages at the two substations are given at (a) and (b), while the voltage on the corresponding pilot lines at the Control Centre is given at (c) and (d). The primary, secondary and tertiary pulses are transmitted on "odd" cycles; "even" cycles contain primary pulses only.

The values of $T_{S}$ and $T_{d}$ must be chosen to allow a minimum time interval $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{m}}$ to elapse after the generation of a given pulse at either end of the line, before another pulse is received or generated. The critical intervals are lettered A to F in Fig. 37, and may be expressed in terms of the system time delays as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
A & =2 t_{A}+T_{S} \\
B & =t_{A}+t_{B}+T_{S}-t_{\phi} \\
C & =2 t_{A}+T_{d} \\
D & =2 t_{B}+T_{d} \\
E & =\frac{1}{f}-2 t_{A}-T_{S}-T_{d} \\
F & =\frac{1}{f}-t_{A}-t_{B}-T_{S}-T_{d}+t_{\phi}
\end{aligned}
$$

The smallest (i.e., most critical) values of $A, B, C$, and $D$ will exist when $t_{A}$ and $t_{B}$ are zero, and $t_{\phi}$ is a maximum positive.

The smallest values of E and F will occur with the maximum values of $t_{A}$ and $t_{B}$, and with the largest negative value of $t_{\phi}$. Applying these conditions to the equations given above,

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
\mathrm{A}_{\min } & =\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{s}} & -\cdots & (15.1 .7) \\
\mathrm{B}_{\min }=\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{s}}-\mathrm{t}_{\phi \max } & --- & (15.1 .8) \\
\mathrm{C}_{\min }=\mathrm{D}_{\min }=\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}} & -- & (15.1 .9) \\
\mathrm{E}_{\min }=\frac{1}{\mathrm{f}}-2 t_{\text {Amax. }}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{s}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}} & -\cdots & (15.1 .10) \\
\mathrm{F}_{\min }=\frac{1}{\mathrm{f}}-\mathrm{t}_{\text {Amax. }} .-\mathrm{t}_{\text {Bmax. }}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{s}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}-\mathrm{t}_{\phi \max } . \tag{15.1.11}
\end{array}
$$

Assuming that the available time is to be distributed, as far as is possible, equally between the critical intervals given above, the best values of $T_{S}$ and $T_{d}$ may now be calculated. Clearly, $B_{\text {min }}$ is smaller than $A_{\text {min }}$; equation (15.1.8) therefore represents a more onerous condition for $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}$ than does (15.1.7). Similarly, $\mathrm{F}_{\text {min }}$ is smaller than $\mathrm{E}_{\text {min }}$. We may therefore discard (15.1.7) and (15.1.10). Equating the remaining critical intervals $B_{\text {min }}$, $C_{\min }=D_{\min }$, and $F_{\min }$, in turn, to $T_{m}$ we have :
from (15.1.8) $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}=\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{m}}+\mathrm{t}_{\phi \max }$.
from (15.1.9) $T_{d}=T_{m}$
from (15.1.11)

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{m}=\frac{1}{f}-t_{A \max }-t_{B \max .}-T_{s}-T_{d}-t_{\phi \max } \tag{15.1.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting, in the above equation, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ and $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{m}}$ from (15.1.12) and (15.1.13),

$$
T_{S}=\frac{1}{3}\left[\frac{1}{f}-t_{A \max .}-t_{B \max .}+t_{\phi \max .}\right]-(\text { (15.1.15) }
$$

Hence, from (15.1.12) and (15.1.13),

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{d}=T_{m}=\frac{1}{3}\left[\frac{1}{f}-t_{A \max .}-t_{B \max .}-2 t_{\phi \max }\right] \tag{15.1.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking the maximum pilot line transmission delay $t_{\text {Amax. }}$ and $t_{\text {Bmax. }}$ as 0.2 msec . (Sec. 14.3), and $t_{\phi \max }$ as 1.39 msec . (corresponding to the maximum phase angle of $25^{\circ}$ ), then

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{S}}=\frac{1}{3}\left[\frac{20}{1000}-\frac{0.4}{1000}+\frac{1.39}{1000}\right]=7 \mathrm{msec} .(15.1 .17) \\
& \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}=\frac{1}{3}\left[\frac{20}{1000}-\frac{0.4}{1000}-\frac{2.78}{1000}\right]=5.6 \mathrm{msec} .(15.1 .18) \\
& \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}=5.6 \mathrm{msec} . \tag{15.1.19}
\end{align*}
$$

This value of $T_{m}$ easily satisfies the requirement of 3.4 msec . obtained in Sec. 14.2 . There is therefore no need for great accuracy in the value of $T_{S}$, and a simple multivibrator is adequate for the generation of this time interval. Also, a precise value of $T_{d}$ is not required, although it is essential that the values of $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ generated in the various substation equipments shall be closely similar, as described in Sec. 7.1. Therefore, although a quartz crystal oscillator is required to define the period $T_{d}$, an oscillator frequency of 100 kHz has been chosen, allowing the use of readily available crystals. When used with a nine-stage binary frequency divider, the period is then 5.115 msec .

The required values of period of the multivibrators M1 - M4, Fig. 13, may now be calculated. The multivibrator M4 acts as the element $M$ in Sec. 4.3 and Fig. 1, and is triggered by the
primary pulses received from line A. As described in Sec. 4.3, no great accuracy of period is required for this action: M4 is therefore used also to define the time $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{s}}$, and thus has a period $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{M} 4}=7 \mathrm{msec}$., from equation (15.1.17).

The multivibrator M 3 also acts as the element M in Fig. 1, and is triggered by the tertiary pulses received from line A. Again, great accuracy of period $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{M} 3}$ is not important, so long as it is greater than the maximum time difference between a tertiary pulse received from line $A$, and a subsequent and corresponding pulse received from line B. Since this time difference is equal to twice the difference in transmission delay of the lines, a value of $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{M} 3}=1.2 \mathrm{msec}$. is adequate.

M2 generates the secondary pulses; it therefore has a period $T_{\text {M2 }}=200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$.

The action of multivibrator M1, in conjunction with the gates G1A, G2A, G1B and G2B, (Fig. 13), is to steer the primary and tertiary pulses into M4-B22, and M3-MB21, respectively. It is triggered, on alternate cycles, when M4 returns to the " 0 " state. Again, great accuracy of period $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{M} 1}$ is unnecessary, so long as it is sufficient to ensure that the tertiary pulses are directed always into M3 and MB21. Since M1 is triggered simultaneously with M2, (Fig. 13), the period must be not less than the interval between the generation of secondary pulses, and the receipt of the corresponding tertiary pulses. Thus, from Fig. 37, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{M} 1}$ must exceed the sum of $T_{d}$ and twice the maximum transmission delay. A value of $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{M} 1}=8 \mathrm{msec}$. was therefore chosen.

## RELIABILITY

A high degree of reliability is required of this equipment, ie, it must continue to function within specification for long periods of time. As mentioned in Sec. 9.1, the existence of a fault condition should be immediately obvious from the operation of the equipment, and some of the methods of ensuring this are described in that Section. The amount of development time which can justifiably be devoted to reliability considerations in a project is ultimately a matter of economics, and this is influenced by the cost of damage to associated apparatus consequent upon a failure. The result of a total loss of the phase angle information might possibly preclude the linking together of two substations, with attendant difficulties in operation of the power distribution system. An incorrect indication of phase angle could, however, lead to the interconnection of substations at a time of excessive phase difference, thus possibly resulting in extensive damage to the switchgear. For this reason a substantial fraction of the development time has been spent on reliability aspects of the design.

The design methods to be used to ensure high reliability must be related to the conditions under which the equipment has to work, to the methods of maintenance to be used, and to the knowledge and skill of the maintenance staff. For example, protection has had to be provided against high voltages delivered from the pilot lines into the substation and Control Centre units, by inadvertent "routine" insulation testing of the lines. A decision was made at an early stage in the project, that no attempt should be made to repair a unit in the field : the unit should be replaced as a whole, and the repair carried out in the base repair workshop. Routine maintenance should be unnecessary, although periodic overall functional checking of the units will be undertaken. It is
strongly felt that unnecessary disturbance to the inside of the equipment should be avoided, as past experience has most clearly shown the reduction in reliability that can be brought about by excessive maintenance procedures.

The design procedures and philosophy outlined in MIL HDBK $217 \mathrm{~A}^{(28)}$ were, as far as possible, followed throughout the project.

### 16.2 Design methods for reliability

There are three levels of design at which reliability must be considered. The first level is at the "block diagram" stage in the design; the choice of a system of operation to minimize the number of circuits recuired, and to reduce the consequences of a failure. Much of this has been described in the preceding Sections, but a further simple example will be given. In the F. T. M. substation unit, two a.c. inputs were used. One input was used to supply the d.c. voltages required to operate the unit, while the other input supplied the test voltage from which the phase measurement was to be made. A fuse was provided in each of these inputs to the unit. This arrangement did not satisfy the "fail-safe" requirement of the system. In the event of the fuse in the test voltage input blowing, the input impedance and sensitivity of the zero-crossover voltage comparator are so high that the comparator could continue to function, being actuated by current flowing in a leakage path, or via the capacitance between the terminals of the ruptured fuse. The phase angle then indicated would probably be greatly in error from the true value. Such a false mode of operation was avoided by the connection of a resistor across the test voltage terminals; of value low enough to prevent an appreciable voltage being developed when the fuse was blown : this is not a complete solution to the
problem, however, as an open-circuit failure of this resistor would, if undetected, leave the system liable to error as before. In the $M . S . E . V$. unit, the d. c. supplies are derived from the source of test voltage, and only one fuse is fitted: reliability is thus improved in that operation of the unit is impossible if the fuse blows, and also by the elimination of a plug, socket and fuse, as only one a.c. input is required.

The second level of design is concerned with the design of the circuits to be used. Some of these will be described in detail in following Sections, but certain general rules have been followed throughout the project :

1. the use only of circuits which are, as far as possible, inherently "fail safe". For example, the avoidance of a synchronized oscillator type of frequency divider, as mentioned in Sec. 7. 2.
2. the use only of circuits whose significant performance is completely calculable.
3. the use of "worst-case" design procedures throughout, i. e., calculations to ensure that circuit performance meets the required specification with components and supply voltages having any value within the tolerance range expected during the life of the equipment.
4. the avoidance of any preset variable components. For situations where initial adjustment is required as, for example, to accommodate the voltage tolerance of a Zener reference diode, a fixed-value component of value selected by test has been used.
5. the avoidance, or reduction to a minimum, of variable components, switches, relays, plugs and sockets, blower motors or other components known to have a poor reliability record, taking into account the expected life of the equipment.
6. adequate derating of electrical and thermal stresses on components.
7. the avoidance, so far as is possible, of a situation where an unknown stress is applied to a component. For example, adequate precautions to ensure that transient mainsborne supply voltages are not transmitted to the circuits.
8. the use only of circuits allowing the electrical stresses on components to be calculated. This is equivalent to the statement that it must be possible to calculate the voltage and current in any part of the circuits, at all times in the cycle of operation. When all the transient conditions of operation of a circuit are considered, this is a stringent requirement, and leads to the rejection of many circuits in common use.
9. the use of circuits in which voltage and current levels are arranged, wherever possible, to coincide with the component manufacturer's guaranteed test conditions. If this is not possible, (due, for instance, to derating of stress) then the possible change in characteristics of the component should with confidence be known.
10. recognition of the most likely failure mode of the components. For example, when using a Zener diode to provide an accurate voltage reference, a resistance potential divider is used, the ratio of which is adjusted on test by selection of the value of one resistance. This usually requires the use of a pair of resistors to obtain an accurate total value of resistance. In this case, the most likely failure mode of a resistor is open - rather than short-circuit. With the resistor pair connected in parallel, the failure of one resistor could result in an undetected error in the reference voltage : the series connection is therefore used, in spite of a slight increase in the probability of catastrophic failure.

The design of circuits using the rules given above requires, above all, that the design methods shall be simple. This has been achieved by dividing the complete circuit for the equipment into elementary sub-circuits. By the use, in many cases, of a deliberate mismatch between sub-circuits, the operation of each is little affected by the others to which it is connected. A straightforward design method for each of the subcircuits can then be devised, avoiding the need for elaborate analysis and computation : a further advantage is the ease with which the test procedures can be carried out.

The third level of design relates to selection of the components. Here the rule was to use components well established and in widespread use. It is a great temptation to a designer to exploit the improved performance of a new type of component; this was firmly resisted. Also avoided was the choice of components with values at the limits of the range manufactured. With resistors, for example, values at the upper limit for a given physical size will require a resistive film so tenuous that it may be prone to failure. Similarly, a capacitor having the maximum value for a given size will often have reduced clearances, or thickness of the protective covering. In addition to the possible reduction in reliability, it is not uncommon to find that characteristics such as temperature coefficient and stability with time suffer degradation at extreme values in a given range. Since there was no restriction on the physical size of the equipment for this project, components of generous size and rating were used.

There are two ways in which failure can occur : breakdown (catastrophic failure) of a component, or degradation of its characteristics to the point where operation within specification no longer occurs. It is often possible to reduce the effect of one of these failure modes, at the expense of the other. For example, degradation failures can often be reduced by the addition of extra
components, with a consequent increase in the total number of components, and hence possibly the likelihood of catastrophic failure. One of the tasks of the circuit designer, therefore, is to arrange the circuit configuration to achieve a balance between the two types of failure, to obtain a minimum overall failure rate. To carry out such a design it is essential that reliability data be available, and considerable weight was therefore given, in the choice of components for this project, to the availability of this reliability data.

### 16.3 Environmental testing of circuits

In addition to environmental tests on the completed equipments, the basic circuits used were separately tested. In some cases, a single sample of a circuit which had been developed was tested over a range of temperature and supply voltages; in other cases a number of similar circuits were constructed and operated for an extended period, to detect any possible long-term deterjoration in performance. The results of these tests are given in the Section in which the design of the particular circuit is described.

Much of the detailed design of the circuits was carried out during development of the F. T. M. (Sec. 2.1). Although a high long-term reliability was not required in these units, the decision was taken to develop reliable circuits at this stage, to save later partial duplication of development effort, and also to obtain some experience of the circuit behaviour under typical operational conditions. This decision was fortunate, as by the time the F. T. M. tests were complete, insufficient time remained to allow the redesign of the Control Centre unit : a complete redesign of the substation unit, to use integrated circuits, was, however, accomplished.

At an early stage in the project, a quantitative estimate of the reliability required of the equipment had to be made. No small difficulty was experienced in deciding upon an acceptable failure rate. While the importance of high reliability has been much stressed, it would appear pointless to specify a degree of reliability vastly in excess of that relating to the other parts of the power distribution system with which the phase measurement system is to work. Ultimately it was agreed that for the complete system a Mean Time Between Failures (M. T. B. F. ) of "several years" would be acceptable.

To achieve a given system reliability, the M. T. B. F. required in each unit will, of cours€, depend on the number of substations to be equipped. It was assumed that the ratio of substation to Control Centre units would be at least 12. The attainment of a high M. T. B. F. in each substation unit was therefore particularly important. Throughout the design, a constant endeavour to simplify the substation unit was made, while concentrating any necessary complexity in the Control Centre unit.

The degree to which the required reliability has been achieved will be known only after many years operation of the equipment. However, a reliability forecast can be made, based on past experience of the failure rate of the component parts. The greatest caution should, of course, be observed in interpretation of such a forecast, as there are many parts of a system for which no failure rate can be known; for example, there is no way of forecasting the failures which may arise from accidents or faulty maintenance. Also, for many of the components used, the only reliability data available were obtained under conditions differing from those actually used : when this occurred, however, the effect of derating ensured that the actual conditions were always of lower stress than those at which the data were obtained;
this lowering of stress can, with some exceptions, be expected to improve the reliability performance above that obtained from the data. In addition to the above, the circuits were designed generally to tolerate, without malfunction, a greater variation in component value than was defined as a "degradation failure": for example, with the resistors used, an excursion of $\pm 2 \%$ from the initial value is deemed to be a "failure"; many of the circuits used will accept values outside these limits, and still function correctly. The successful outcome of the reliability prediction should therefore be regarded as a necessary, but not sufficient, indication that a satisfactory M. T. B. F. has been achieved. Only time will show the true reliability of the system.

Tables 7 and 8 give the failure rate data for the reliability forecast for substation and Control Centre units respectively, and the notes given below relate to these Tables.

NOTE 1 Extract of letter from SGS-Fairchild Ltd., dated 16 th January 1968 : . . . "There is considerable data on microcircuit reliability. I am giving here summation of results of several test programmes.

$$
>33,129 \text { Units }>105,652,704 \text { Operating Hours }
$$

Failure Rate 0.0042 \%/1000 hours at $99 \%$ Confidence,
or,
or, $0.0022 \% / 1000$ hours at $90 \%$ Confidence, $0.00088 \% / 1000$ hours at $60 \%$ Confidence. "

NOTE 2 Extracts of letters from SGS-Fairchild Ltd., dated 26th August and 23rd September, 1968: - - - "We have, as the cumulative result of many thousands of hours of testing, the following $90 \%$ confidence results for the devices you are considering using :

| 2 N 914 | $\lambda$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| BFY 56 A | $\lambda$ |
| BFY 64 | $\lambda$ |
|  | $\lambda \times 10^{-6}$ |
| 2N 2484 | $\lambda$ |
| 1N 914 | $\lambda$ |

These figures are based on our own life test measurements."

-     -         - "With regard to the definition of failures, we include both catastrophic failures and drift failures in the figures sent to you. The drift limits are outlined in the SURE programme . . . The symbol $\lambda$ is the Failure Rate and is the L. T. P. D. per 1000 hours. "

> Extract from SURE manual, p. 6:
"Lot 'Tolerance Percent Defective (LTPD). This parameter of a sampling plan is the maximum percent defective which will be accepted by the sampling plan at a $90 \%$ confidence level."

NOTE 3 As Mullard were unable to supply reliability data, the value of $\lambda$ was obtained from MIL-HDBK-217A, Fig. 7.4.3A, using normalised junction temperatures of 0.224 and zero for the diode types BZY 78 and BZY 88 respectively. The resulting failure rates appear very high when compared with the diodes type 1N914.

NOTE 4 Extract of letter from Electrosil Ltd., dated 12th November 1968 : . . . . "To date we have accumulated approximatedly 104 million unit hours with one failure giving a failure rate of $0.0019 \% / 1,000$ hours with a $60 \%$ confidence level. Also of outstanding significance are the failure rate figures obtained with the help of B. O. A. C. The TR style resistor which is used on their VC10 aircraft has accumulated 1,000 million unit hours with zero failures which represents a failure rate of $0.000092 \% / 1000$ hours with a $60 \%$ confidence. "

The more pessimistic value of $\lambda$ has been taken, in spite of the derating used.

NOTE 5 Extract of letter from Salford Electrical Instruments Ltd., reference KBT/AH, dated 17 th December 1969 : . . . "It is believed that the failure rate for crystals of low frequency in a low stress environment may be better than $0.1 \%$ per 1000 hours."

NOTE 6 Extract from Mullard booklet, "Electrolytic and Polyester Capacitors, Quality and Reliability" :
p. 8, " --- if $L_{1}$ and $L_{2}$ are the average service lives, at applied voltages $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$ respectively, then

$$
\frac{\mathrm{L}_{1}}{\mathrm{~L}_{2}}=\left[\frac{\mathrm{v}_{2}}{\mathrm{v}_{1}}\right]^{\mathrm{x}}
$$

where x is a factor which generally has a value between 4 and 6." p. 9, referring to extended foil capacitors "for 160 V types, the failure rate at the nominal voltage will be less than $0.02 \%$ per 1000 hours"
p. 9, referring to metallised film capacitors, (the type used in the equipment) " - - - the failure rates of the metallised film capacitors must be appreciably better than those for the foil capacitors."

Since the maximum voltage applied to any of these capacitors does not exceed 12 , and 250 V capacitors have been specified, the voltage stress ratio is $12 / 250=0.048$. However, in accordance with MIL-HDBK-217A, para. 7.2.1, this has been limited to 0.1 , resulting in a value of $\lambda=0.02 \times 1 / 10^{4}=2 \times 10^{-6}$ $\% / 1000$ hours.

NOTE 7 Extract of letter from Salford Electricail Instruments Ltd. , reference KBT/AH, dated 17th November 1969: "We have supplied Polystyrene Capacitors to Messrs. G. E. C. Telephone Works, Coventry, who have reported a failure rate of better than $0.01 \%$ per 1000 hours. The Type RPF is manufactured under more stringent conditions of Quality Control than the ordinary Polystyrene Capacitors. The reduction in voltage and temperature stress in your proposed application will improve the reliability and therefore the failure rate will be considerably better than the $0.01 \%$ per 1000 hours quoted. "

NOTE 8 Dummer, G. W. A., "Electronic-circuit connections. Part 2 - Plugs and sockets and permanent joints". Electronics and Power, vol. 12, July 1966. p. ¿́60, "The total of soldered joints - - on which satisfactory information is available is $3,390,880$. With total component hours of $99,822,497,000$ and total failures of 134, the overall failure rate is approximately $0.00014 \%$ per 1000 h . "

NOTE 9 For the Control Centre unit, no numerical value of reliability data was available for the meter or the rotary switches for substation selection. For the substation unit no data existed for the $110 \mathrm{~V} / 110 \mathrm{~V}$ isolating transformer from which the 50 Hz test voltage is obtained. For both units, no reliability data was available for the pilot line transformers, or connectors. It is not expected that the reliability of the system will be much affected by these components, as the meter and the transformers were specially made for the project, with high reliability a feature of the specification.

The failure rate, $\lambda$, is given in failures per million component hours.

| Item | Quantity | Component type | $\lambda$, per component | confidence | Source | $\lambda$, per component type. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 10 | Transistors 2N2484 | $1 \times 10^{-4}$ | 90 | SGS-Fairchild. Note 2. | 0.001 |
| 2 | 32 | Transistors 2N914 | $9 \times 10^{-5}$ | 90 | SGS-Fairchild. Note 2. | 0.000288 |
| 3 | 4 | Transistors BFY56A ' | $4 \times 10^{-6}$ | 90 | SGS-Fairchild. Note 2. | 0.000016 |
| 4 | 2 | Transistors BFY64 | $8 \times 10^{-5}$ | 90 | SGS-Fairchild. Note 2. | 0.00016 |
| 5 | 75 | Diodes IN914 | $2 \times 10^{-6}$ | 90 | SGS-Fairchild. Note 2. | 0.00015 |
| 6 | 3 | Zener diodes BZY78 | 0.6 |  | MIL-HDBK-217A. Note 3. | 1.8 |
| 7 | 2 | Zener diodes BZY88 | 0.3 |  | MIL-HDBK-217A. Note 3. | 0.6 |
| 8 | 191 | Resistors, metal oxide | $1.9 \times 10^{-2}$ | 60 | Electrosil. Note 4. | 3.6 |
| 9 | 12 | Capacitors, polyester | $2 \times 10^{-5}$ |  | Mullard. Note 6. | 0:00024 |
| 10 | 15 | Capacitors, polystyrene | <0.1 |  | S.E.I. Note 7. | $<1.5$ |
| 11 | 4 | Capacitors, tantalum |  |  | Note 9. |  |
| 12 | 1000 | Soldered joints | $1.4 \times 10^{-3}$ |  | Dummer. Note 8. | 1.4 |
|  |  |  |  |  | Total | <8.91 |
|  | TABLE | Failure rate forecast for Control Centre unit, excluding power supply, meter, switches and line transformers. |  |  |  |  |

The difficulty of making a satisfactory and meaningful reliability forecast can be appreciated by a study of the last column in Tables 7 and 8. There is little doubt that the wide variations in failure rate between different types of components reflects the source of reliability data rather than the inherent reliability of the components : this is evident in the comparison of the failure rates of item 5 with items 6 or 7 , or the polyester and polystyrene capacitors. However, the total failure rates are so low that the M. T. B. F. is likely to be controlled mainly by other types of failure in the system.

The most important causes of possible failure in the system appear to be the power supplies, and the pilot lines. The stabilised supplies use transistors operating in the linear mode with appreciable power dissipation, and it can perhaps be expected that their life will be shorter than that of transistors in the rest of the equipment, most of which operate in the switching mode, with a very small power dissipation. The specification for the power units places great emphasis on reliability, and the manufacturers have quoted "we will aim, in design, for an extended V. T. B. F. of 5 years, remembering that component selection and derating will be such as to see an extended minimum long-term reliability of 10 years. " An M. T. B. F. of 5 years is equivalent to a failure rate of 22.8 per million hours, and is thus many times the failure rate for the remainder of a unit. The overall failure rate of the equipment is thus dominated by that of the power supplies, and an approximation to the M. T. B. F. of the whole system in years thus becomes $5 /(1+$ no. of substation units). For a system having a large number of substation units this gives an M. T. B. F. for the whole system below that envisaged as necessary. A large improvement in the reliability of the power supplies seems hardly possible: it wouldbe a courageous (or foolhardy) manufacturer who would guarantee an M. T. B. F. greatly in exness of 5 years, even if he thought that such an extended time might be achieved. Redundancy in the power units could, of course, be employed to reduce the
probability of failure, but new reliability problems might then well be encountered.

The other important cause of possible failure is the pilot lines. No reliability data on these is available, but it is not expected that their failure rate will be any less than that of the power supplies. Here, again, redundancy might be used, but it is unlikely that duplicate pilot lines would be available for many of the substations.

It appears that a reconsideration of the required "several years" M. T. B. F. for the whole system-may be necessary, in the light of the pilot lines available and what is technically feasible in the equipment at reasonable cost. If a higher degree of reliability than that provided by the present equipment is ever found to be required, then perhaps it would be best to use complete duplication of the units and the pilot lines.

Unlike the substation units, there has been only one major design of the Control Centre unit. This was carried out for the Field Trials Model of the equipment, and discrete components were used throughout. By the time the F. T. M. was installed and operating, insufficient development time remained to allow the redesign of both substation and Control Centre units for the Multi-Station Engineered Version of the equipment. The substation unit was therefore redesigned, to exploit the reputed high reliability of integrated circuits, but only detail modifications could be made to the Control Centre unit. However, it is not expected that any great improvement in performance or reliability would accrue from a complete redesign of the unit, although some simplification of the circuits could probably be made.

One of the first decisions was the value of the d. c. supply voltages to be used. Generally, a low supply voltage favours high reliability operation by minimizing the temperature rise of the components, and by allowing them to be run at a low voltage stress. On the other hand, an advantage of a higher supply voltage is the large resistance to degradation of performance by electrical noise that it is possible to design into the circuits. A further advantage is that the variation in semiconductor saturation voltages that occurs with age and operating conditions may be "swamped out" by the use of a high supply voltage : circuits may then be designed more effectively to operate over long periods of time with predictable performance. This is particularly valuable in the design of the voltage comparators, the monostable multivibrators and the current switch. Another factor that applied to the F. T. M. was the possibility that the equipment might be required to operate using a lead-acid battery as a power supply. These considerations lead to the choice of d. c. supply voltages of +12 and -12 , relative to earth.

No attempt to give a detailed design of all circuits used in the equipment will be made. However, in the following Sections the design of the major circuits will be discussed, and this should enable the remainder of the circuit design to be readily understood.

The circuit diagram of the complete Control Centre unit is shown in Fig. 38, which should be read in conjunction with the logic diagram, Fig. 13. A list of components used is given in Appendix A. Pilot lines from the substations are connected, via the coupling networks, to the line transformer windings A3 and $B 3$. The comparator windings A1 and B1 on these transformers deliver the line pulses to the voltage comparators VCA and VCB, which are protected from excessive voltage input by the diodes D 4 , D5 and D51, D52 for inputs A and B respectively. The 1 volt reference for the comparators is obtained from the Zener diodes D1 and D 3, via the potential dividers, the resistance values of which are adjusted on test to accommodate the spread in diode voltage.

The output from the voltage comparators is applied to the gating diodes D11 and D16, corresponding to G1A and G2A (Fig. 13), and D58 and D63, corresponding to G1B and G2B, respectively. The capacitors $\mathrm{C} 1, \mathrm{C} 2, \mathrm{C} 15$ and C 16 , together with the associated resistors, function as the logical delays D6, D5, D7, and D8 respectively. An input to these gates is taken, via the diodes D9, D10 and D56, D57, from the transistors TR1 and TR6, whose action gives a warning indication should a pilot line be inadvertently connected with reversed polarity.

The voltage output from the diode gates causes the multivibrators M4, M3, B22 and MB21 to be triggered, as described in Section 8 : the multivibrator output voltages control the positive and negative current generators PCG and NCG, by the action of the gates G3 - G8, (Fig. 13). For the positive current generator, the diodes D20 and D21 correspond to G5, while D22 and D23 correspond to G3. The transistors TR 20 and TR 21 form the gate G7. 89.

The diodes D27, D28, D25, D26 and transistors TR18, TR19 act in similar fashion for the negative current generator. The amplitude of the current pulse in the meter circuit is controlled by the Zener reference diode D2, and the resistors R53-4 and R62-3, which are adjusted on test to suit the particular Zener diode used. The current pulses are smoothed by the capacitors C5 and C6 before being applied to the meter.

The secondary pulses are generated by the multivibrator M2, and amplified by the transistor pairs $A A$ and $A B$ before application to the transmitter windings $A 2$ and $B 2$ on the line transformers. The diodes D29-D34 protect the output transistors from excessive voltage that may be generated within the transformers, or received from the pilot lines.

The red and green warning lamps are supplied with current from the multivibrator A. This is basically an astable multivibrator, but the oscillations may be inhibited by the saturation of transistor TR41; this can occur only when base current for TR41 is being supplied from the diode pump, which is driven by the multivibrator M5.

The voltage comparator (VCA and VCB in Fig. 13) should give an output voltage pulse when the input voltage received from a substation rises to the standard value $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$. It is obviously important that the value of input voltage to operate the comparator should be maintained close to V throughout the life of the equipment. Equation (13.1.3) and the following paragraph shows that an error $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ of 85 mV can result in an error of $0.1^{\circ}$ in the phase angle indication. The design of the comparator should therefore aim to achieve an error preferably much less than this value.

In designing the comparator, a decision to be made concerns the possible use of regeneration. The advantage of the use of regeneration is that the output voltage waveform is then not significantly dependent on the rate of rise of the input voltage. If regeneration is not used, the comparator then may be regarded as a saturating amplifier, and the rates of rise of output and input voltage will be related. Now the rate of rise of the line voltage calculated in equation (13.1.2) is $7660 \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{sec}$ : the input voltage to the comparator from the double winding on the line transformer will thus rise at $15320 \mathrm{v} / \mathrm{sec}$; signals received from actual pilot lines tested have shown rates of rise always exceeding this value. If a non-regenerative comparator of voltage gain 250 or more, and having an adequate high-frequency response, is used, then the rate of rise of output voltage should always be greater than $3.83 \mathrm{v} / \mu \mathrm{sec}$; this value should be ample to ensure the triggering of subsequent circuits with negligible time error.

Because of the simplicity of design method possible, and the lack of necessity for control of the hysteresis characteristic of regenerative comparators, it was decided to use the non-regenerative type, and to aim for a voltage gain not less than 500 . To obtain this value of voltage gain, an amplifier having at least two stages
is required. The circuit developed is as shown essentially in Fig. 39, and completely in Fig. 38.

Referring to Fig. 39, the transistors TR1 and TR2, connected in the "long-tailed pair" configuration, form the first stage, and transistors TR3 and TR4, in a similar configuration, the second stage of the amplifier. By adopting this balanced arrangement throughout the amplifier, compensation is obtained for several possible scurces of error voltage $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}{ }^{(32)}$. The output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ must be sufficient to trigger the multivibrators M3, M4, MB21 and B22 (Fig. 13) : a negativegoing pulse of nominal amplitude 6 volts, having a source resistance of 1.2 kohm , is suitable. In the input circuit the resistor $R_{1}$ is used, in conjunction with diodes connected from the base of TR1 to suitable d. c. potentials, to protect the transistors TR1 and TR2 from excessive values of the input voltage $v_{i}$ : the minimum permissible value of this resistor is used, determined by the allowable loading of the line transformer.

A complete formal analysi s of this circuit results in cumbersome algebraic expressions, from which it is difficult to derive meaningful conclusions: following the philosophy mentioned in Sec. 16.2, the design method described below has therefore been used. In discussion of this and subsequent circuits, the currents in the base, collector and emitter of a transistor will be denoted by $i_{b}$, $i_{c}$ and $i_{e}$ respectively, with a further suffix applying to that of the transistor concerned. A similar system $v_{b}, v_{c}$ and $v_{e}$ for voltages will also be used, these voltages being measured with respect to earth : in other cases, the terminals between which a voltage is measured are indicated in the suffix.

There are several possible modes in which the comparator can be operated. For the mode chosen, saturation of the transistors TR3 and TR4 does not occur; also, saturation of TR1 and TR2 will not occur while both TIR3 and TR4 are simultaneously conducting. To obtain the greatest benefit from the balanced configuration, the
values of corresponding resistors should be equal : we will thus put $R_{1}=R_{2}=R_{A}, \quad R_{3}=R_{4}=R_{B}, \quad R_{5}=R_{6}=R_{C}$. The transistors used (type 2N2484) are guaranteed by the manufacturers to have a minimum common-emitter d.c. current gain $\bar{\beta}$ of 250 , with $I_{c}=1 \mathrm{~mA}$ and ambient temperature $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Allowing a reduction of $15 \%$ for operation at $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and a further $15 \%$ for ageing, the lowest value $\bar{\beta}_{\min }$ will be 175 . A commonbase current gain $\alpha$ of unity will therefore be used in the calculations which follow.

The transistor pair TR3-TR4 may be regarded as a commutator, in which the current flowing in $R_{7}$ is switched from TR3 to TR4 to generate the output voltage pulse. The commutation occurs with a change in relative base voltage $\left(v_{b 3}-v_{b 4}\right)$ of approximately $\pm 0.4$ volt. For an output pulse of 6 V amplitude from a source resistance $R_{4}=1.2 \mathrm{kohm}$, a current $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 4}=5 \mathrm{~mA}$ is required. Since TR3 is "off" when the pulse is being generated, the required current in $R_{7}$ will thus be 5 mA . The maximum base current of TR4 will be $i_{b 4 \max }=i_{c 4} / \bar{\beta}_{\min }=5 / 175=0.029 \mathrm{~mA}$; this current will fall as the ambient temperature rises, due to the increase in $\bar{\beta}_{\min }$ with temperature. The effect of variations in $i_{b 4}$ can, however, be swamped out by the choice of a value of $i_{c 2}$ substantially larger than $i_{b 4}$. An upper limit is set to the allowable $i_{c}$ by self-heating in the transistors TR1 and TR2, and also by the excessive voltage drop $i_{b 1} R_{1}$ and $i_{b 2} R_{2}$ in the base circuit resistors of these transistors. By the use of an iterative design process, the value of $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}$ was chosen to be that corresponding to a value of resistor $R_{8}=27 \mathrm{kohm}$ : the suitability of this value will be apparent from the calculations given below.

Consider the conditions in the comparator when the transistors TR3 and TR4 are conducting equally; the output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}$ will then be near the midpoint of its dynamic range, and the base potentials of these transistors will be approximately
equal. Putting $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 3}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 4}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b}}$, then

$$
\begin{align*}
v_{b} & =E_{b}-\left(i_{c 2}+i_{b 4}\right) R_{B} \\
& =E_{b}-\left[\frac{\left(E_{c}+V_{r e f}-v_{b e 1}\right)}{2 R_{8}}+i_{b 4}\right] R_{B} \tag{18.1.1}
\end{align*}
$$

Choice of a suitable value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b}}$ is important; it must lie within a range having an upper limit set by saturation in TR3 or TR4, and a lower limit set by saturation in TR1 or TR2. As the voltage gain of the transistor pair TR1-TR2 increases as $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b}}$ is reduced, a value near the lower limit is preferable.

The value of $R_{B}$ will now be calculated. As given in Sec. 23.1, the d.c. supply voltages are $\pm 12 \mathrm{~V} \pm 1 \mathrm{~V}$, with the difference between the values oi the positive and negative voltages not exceeding 0.6 V . A total variation in resistor values of $\pm 2 \%$ has been assumed. By inspection of Fig. 39, the worst-case condition for near-saturation of the transistors TR1 and TR2 will be when $E_{b}=11 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}=11.6 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{R}_{8}=27-2 \%$ kohm and $i_{b 4}=i_{b 4 \max }=0.014 \mathrm{~mA}$ (for equal conduction in TR3 and TR4). Putting $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{be} 1}=0.7 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {ref }}=1 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b}}=1 \mathrm{~V}$ (corresponding to zero collector-base voltage of TR1 and TR2), and substituting these values in equation (18.1.1) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{b \max }=\frac{11-1}{\frac{(11.6+1-0.7)}{52.9}-0.014}=41.8 \mathrm{kohm} \tag{18.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is the maximum permissible value of $R_{B}$ to avoid possible saturation of TR1 or TR2, and the nominal value of $R_{B}$ is therefore $41.8-2 \%=41 \mathrm{kohm}$.

With the resistors and supply voltages at their nominal values, and taking a nominal value of $i_{b 4}$ equal to one half of its maximum, then, from equation (18.1.1) the nominal value of $v_{b}$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{v}_{\text {bnom }}=12-\left[\frac{12+1-0.7}{54}+0.007\right] 41 \\
&=2.36 \mathrm{~V} \tag{18.1.3}
\end{align*}
$$

To obtain the required nominal output current of 5 mA , the nominal value of $R_{7}$ is thus

$$
\begin{gather*}
R_{7 \text { nom }}=\frac{E_{\text {cnom }}+v_{\text {bnom }}-v_{\mathrm{be} 4}}{i_{\mathrm{c} 4}}=\frac{12+2.36-0.7}{5} \\
=2.73 \mathrm{kohm} \tag{18,1,4}
\end{gather*}
$$

A value $R_{7}=2.7$ kohm is therefore specified.

The maximum value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b}}$ will occur when $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}=13 \mathrm{~V}$, $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}=12.4 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{b} 4}=0$, and with $\mathrm{R}_{8}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{C}}$ at their highest and lowest values, respectively. Substitution for this condition in equation (18.1.1) gives

$$
\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{bmax}}=13-\left[\frac{12.4+1-0.7}{55}\right] 40.2=3.7 \mathrm{~V}
$$

Thereis thus no possibility of saturation of the transistors TR3 and TR4.

The output voltage amplitude is

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{o}=i_{c 4} R_{6}=\left[\frac{E_{c}+v_{b}-v_{b e 4}}{R_{7}}\right] R_{6} \ldots \tag{18,1,6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The lowest value of output voltage amplitude will occur under conditions similar to those for $v_{b m i n}$, and with $R_{7}$ at its highest, and $R_{6}$ its lowest, value. From (18.1.6) the amplitude will then be

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{\text {omin }}=\frac{11.6+1-0.7}{2.75} 1.18=5.11 \mathrm{~V}- \tag{18.1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

The multivibrators which are triggered by the comparator have therefore been designed to operate from this minimum value of output voltage.

### 18.2 Voltage Comparator Gain

Having chosen the resistor values to obtain satisfactory d.c. conditions in the comparator, an estimate must be made of the voltage gain. As it is necessary only to ensure that the gain exceeds the value of 500 arrived at in Sec. 18.1, an accurate calculation is not required, and a simple method of determining the gain will suffice; a detailed equivalent-circuit analysis of the comparator will not be attempted.

As in Sec. 18.1, the condition of equal currents in transistors TR3 and TR4 will be assumed. Then, since the base potentials of the transistors are nearly equal, it will also be assumed that the currents in TR1 and TR2 are equal. This is the condition of maximum small-signal voltage gain of the comparator.

Consider the transistor pair TR3-TR4. The application of a small change in input voltage $v_{i}$ will cause changes in $v_{b 3}$ and $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 4}$, which may be assumed equal and opposite: this assumption will be justified later in this Section. Since the transistors are operating in the linear mode, there will be no change in the total current ( $\left.\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{e} 3}+\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{e} 4}\right)$ ) and the potential of the emitters will thus
remain constant. Each of these transistors may, therefore, be regarded as a simple common-emitter amplifier. Considering TR4 in this way, the common-emitter input resistance $r_{b e 4}$, as given in the manufacturer's data, is within the range 1.8 kohm to 12 kohm , when the d. c. emitter current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}=2.5 \mathrm{~mA}$. Taking the 1.8 kohm value as "worst case", the effective collector load $R_{L}$ of TR2 is then

$$
R_{L}=\frac{R_{B} r_{b e 4}}{R_{B}+r_{b e 4}}=\frac{1.8 \times 41}{1.8+41}=1.73 \text { kohm-(18.2.1) }
$$

A change $\Delta_{c} \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c}}$ in collector current of TR2 will therefore result in a change $\Delta_{b 4}$ of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta i_{b 4}=\frac{R_{B}}{R_{B}+R_{L}} \Delta i_{c 2} \tag{18.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

causing a change in output current from TR4 of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta i_{c 4}=\beta \Delta i_{b 4}=\frac{\beta R_{B}}{R_{B}+R_{L}} \Delta i_{c 2} \ldots \tag{18.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\beta$ is the small-signal current gain of TR4. After a reduction for ambient temperature and ageing, as described in Sec. 18. 1, a worst-case value of 100 will be taken. Substituting values in equation (18.2.3),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\Delta{ }_{c 4}}{\Delta i_{c 2}}=\frac{100 \times 41}{41+1.73}=95.9 \ldots . \tag{18.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the case of the transistor pair TR1-TR2, a change in input voltage $\Delta v_{i}$ will cause a corresponding change $\Delta v_{b 1}$ in base voltage of TR1, $v_{b 2}$ remaining constant. These unbalanced base voltages may be regarded as the superposition of two components. The first "differential" component consists of equal and opposite voltages, of magnitude $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1 / 2}$, applied to TR1 and TR2 base terminals: the second "common mode" component consists of
equal voltages of magnitude $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1} / 2$, and of similar polarity, applied to both base terminals. As linear operation has been assumed, the effect of these components of input voltage on $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 1}$ and $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}$ may be determined separately, and the results added, to obtain the total effect of the input voltage change $\Delta v_{i}$.

The "differential" component of base input voltages will cause equal and opposite changes in collector currents $i_{c 1}$ and $i_{c 2}$ : $i_{R 8}$ will therefore remain constant and, by the reasoning used for TR3-TR4, each of the transistors TR1 and TR2 may be regarded as a common-emitter amplifier. Considering TR1 in this way, the change $\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1} / 2$ in base-emitter voltage will cause a change in base current of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta i_{b 1}=\Delta v_{b 1} / 2 r_{b e 1} \tag{18.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $r_{b e 1}$ is the common-emitter input resistance.
Now, the change in input voltage will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta v_{1}=\Delta v_{b 1}+\Delta i_{b 1} R_{1} \tag{18.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (18.2.5) in (18.2.6),

$$
\Delta v_{i}=\left(2 r_{b e 1}+R_{1}\right) \Delta i_{b 1}
$$

Thus the voltage gain is

$$
\frac{\Delta v_{o}}{\Delta v_{i}}=\frac{\Delta i_{c 4} R_{C}}{\Delta v_{i}}=\frac{B \Delta i_{b 1}}{\Delta v_{i}} \cdot \frac{\Delta i_{c 4}}{\Delta i_{c 2}} \cdot R_{C}=\frac{\beta R_{C}}{\left(2 r_{b e 1}+R\right)} \cdot \frac{\Delta i_{c 4}}{\Delta i_{c 2}}
$$

From the manufacturer's data, $r_{b e 1}$, for a d. c. emitter current of 0.23 mA , is within the range $7-48 \mathrm{kohm}$. Taking the lowest value as "worst-cast", and using equation (18.2.4), substitution of numerical values in $(18.2 .8)$ gives

$$
\frac{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{1}}=\frac{100 \times 1.2}{(14+10)} 95.9=480 \ldots \text { (18.2.9) }
$$

The "common- mode" component of base voltages will cause a rise in the potential of the common emitters of TR1-TR2 of approximately $\Delta v_{b 1} / 2$. The resulting increase $\Delta i_{R 8}=\Delta v_{b 1} / 2 R_{8}$ in current in $R_{8}$ will divide equally between TR1 and TR2, as equal conduction in these transistors has been assumed. There will thus be an equal reduction $\Delta v_{b}$ in both $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 3}$ and $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 4}$, with a corresponding reduction in $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{e} 4}$ : the change in output voltage will then be

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Delta^{v}{ }_{o}=R_{C}{ }^{\Delta i}{ }_{c 4}=\frac{R_{C} \Delta v_{e 4}}{2 R_{7}}=\frac{R_{C} \Delta v_{b}}{2 R_{7}}=\frac{R_{L} R_{C} \Delta i_{R 8}}{4 R_{7}} \\
& =\frac{R_{L} R^{R}}{8 R_{7} R_{8}} \Delta v_{b 1} \tag{18.2.10}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting values from (18.2.1) and Sec. 18.1, the "commonmode" voltage gain is

$$
\frac{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\Delta \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1}}=\frac{1.73 \times 1.2}{8 \times 2.7 \times 27}=0.0036 \ldots \quad(18.2 .11)
$$

This component of the voltage gain is so small that it will be neglected: thus the only significant component of base voltages of the transistors TR3 and TR4 is that causing equal and opposite voltage increments, and this justifies the assumption to that effect made earlier in this Section.

The voltage gain of the comparator is therefore as given by equation (18.2.9). The value of 480 calculated for "worstcase" conditions is almost twice the minimum value specified in Sec. 18.1, and would thus appear to be adequate.

### 18.3 Voltage comparator error

The d. c. voltage $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ (Fig. 39) is selected, during manufacture of the equipment, to cause operation of the comparator when the input voltage $v_{i}$ reaches the value $V_{r e f}$. Subsequent variations in this value may occur, due to variations in ambient temperature, supply voltages, or due to ageing of the components. A primary cause of variations in $V_{r e f}$ will, of course, be variations in the voltage $\mathrm{V}_{2}$ : this is derived from a Zener reference diode, the choice of which is dictated mainly by economics. It is possible to obtain Zener diodes having a stability reputed to equal that of a Standard Cell; however, a less expensive type has been used, for which the makers guarantee a voltage stability of $\pm 1 \%$ over a temperature range $-50^{\circ}$ to $+100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. This is equivalent to a tolerance of $\pm 10 \mathrm{mV}$ in $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$, corresponding to 0.012 degree in phase angle (Equation 13.1.3). For the remainder of the components, the effect of possible variations in the characteristics of the transistors far outweighs that of the other components, which latter will therefore be neglected. Silicon transistors having negligible leakage currents are used; the effect of variation of leakage current with temperature will therefore not be considered.

Consider the comparator operating in the condition described in the previous Sections, when the transistors TR3 and TR4 are equally conducting. From Fig. 39, for the transistor pair TR1-TR2 we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i}-v_{2}=i_{b 1} R_{1}-i_{b 2} R_{2}+v_{b e 1}-v_{b e 2} \tag{18.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Putting $R_{1}=R_{2}=R_{A}$, this becomes

$$
v_{1}-v_{2}=\left(i_{b 1}-i_{b 2}\right) R_{A}+\left(v_{b e 1}-v_{b e 2}\right)--(18.3 .2)
$$

For a constant value of $\mathrm{V}_{2}$, the variations in the value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$ required to maintain this condition have two main causes, as shown by the two terms on the right-hand side of (18.3:2). The first cause is the variation in base-emitter voltage of the transistors, affecting the term $\left(\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{be} 1}-\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{be} 2}\right)$. For a given emitter current, the base-emitter voltage of a transistor with constant emitter current varies with junction temperature at approximately $2 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{deg}$. C. ${ }^{(33)}$ It is important, therefore, to ensure that a large differential change in junction temperature between the transistors of a pair does not occur. One of the causes of such a change is the operation of the transistors at a temperature considerably above ambient: variations in ventilation can then unequally affect their temperatures; this is one of the reasons for the low values of current and voltage chosen for TR1 and TR2. The differential change in temperature between the transistors in a pair can be reduced by mounting them on a common block of material having a high thermal conductivity; a still greater improvement may be obtained by fabrication of the transistors on a common silicon chip. None of these methods was found to be necessary, however, as, with negligible power dissipation in TR1 and TR2, and by mounting the transistors close together on the circuit board, a differential temperature variation exceeding 4 deg. C was thought to be most unlikely : this variation would cause an error in $V_{r e f}$ of $\pm 8 \mathrm{mV}$, giving a phase angle error less than 0.01 degree at 50 Hz . Differential variations in the junction temperature of the transistors TR3 and TR4 will cause a change in $\left(\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 3}-\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{be} 4}\right)$, which will also cause a change in $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : however, the magnitude of this change in $v_{i}$ will be negligible, due to the effect of the voltage gain of the transistor pair TR1-TR2.

The second cause of variation in the value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$ is shown in the term ( $\left.i_{b 1}-i_{b 2}\right) R_{A}$ in (18.3.2). With TR1 and TR2 conducting equally, the base current of each transistor will be approximately $\left(V_{2}+E_{c}-v_{b e}\right) / 2 \bar{\beta} R_{8}$. A minimum value of current gain $\bar{\beta}=175$, at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and collector current 0.1 mA , is guaranteed in the manufacturer's data for the transistor; applying a reduction of $30 \%$ for the effects of ambient temperature and ageing, as described in Sec. 18.1, this falls to $\bar{\beta}_{\min }=122$. The maximum value of voltage drop across $R_{1}$ or $R_{2}$ will thus be

$$
\frac{R_{1}\left(v_{2}+E_{c}-v_{b e}\right)}{2 \beta_{\min } R_{8}}=\frac{10(1+12-0.7}{2 \times 122 \times 27}=0.0187 \text { volts }
$$

Assuming a "worst-case" condition where TR1 and TR2 have current gains of $\bar{\beta}_{\min }$ and infinity, respectively, and taking a variation in $\bar{\beta}$ of $30 \%$ for ambient temperature and ageing effects, then the maximum change in $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$ will be $0.3 \times 18.7=5.6 \mathrm{mV}$.

Adding together the possible changes in $v_{i}$ due to both causes described above, the total change is $(2 \times 8)+5.6=$ 21.6 mV , i.e., a possible error of $\pm 10.8 \mathrm{mV}$ from the nominal value of $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$. Comparing this with the 85 mV given by equation (13.1.3) as required to cause a $0.1^{\circ}$ error in phase angle indication, it would appear that the comparator designed has an adequate performance.

### 18.4 Voltage comparator tests

Both long-term and short-term tests were carried out on the voltage comparator, connected as VCA in Fig. 38. The transformer winding $A_{1}$ was replaced by a d.c. voltage source $v_{i}$ the magnitude of which was variable, and accurately measured using a digital voltmeter. This input voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$ was varied until the output voltage across $\mathrm{R}_{9}$ was in the centre of its dynamic range.

The value of $v_{i}$ was then noted.
The long-term test consisted of measuring $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$, under the above conditions, for both comparators VCA and VCB in the F. T. M. Control Centre, unit, after it had been in service for a period exceeding 12 months. No significant variation from the value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$ to which the comparators had been initially adjusted was found.

The short-term tests consisted in measurement of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{i}}$ under the conditions given above, for a comparator similar in mechanical construction to those used in the Control Centre unit, and mounted in an environmental test chamber. The ambient temperature was varied in 10 degree steps from $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, i. e. over a range 10 degrees hotter and 10 degrees cooler than the specification demanded. At each temperature the value of $v_{i}$ was measured, for supply voltages of nominal and extreme tolerance values. The results are given in Table 9, which also shows the voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Z}}$ across the Zener diode D1 for each of the test conditions. It will be seen that over the prescribed temperature range of $10^{\circ}$ to $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the maximum variation in $v_{i}$ for worst-case extremes of supply voltage is $1.0021-0.9878=$ 0.0143 volt, most of which is accounted for by changes in Zener diode voltage.

A further test was made to determine the voltage gain. With the supply voltages at their nominal values of 12 V , and with an ambient temperature of $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the input voltage was varied in steps, and the corresponding output voltage between TR3 collector (Fig. 38) and earth measured for each value of input voltage. The results are shown in Fig. 40. The voltage gain is given by the slope of the graph, which, evaluated at its mid-point, is 1233.

It is concluded that these results give satisfactory support to the calculations given in the previous Sections, and confirm the adequacy of the voltage comparator performance.

## 19.1

## MULTIVIBRATOR DESIGN

Multivibrators operating in astable, monostable and bistable modes are used in the equipment. The monostable multivibrator is the most general of the three types, and its design contains virtually all of the considerations required for the astable and bistable multivibrators. A detailed design of only the monostable type will therefore be given.

The circuit is shown in Fig. 41, and waveforms of voltage, measured with respect to earth, in Fig. 42. The input triggering voltage is shown at (a), while base and collector voltages for the transistors TR2 and TR1 are shown at (b) and (d), and (e) and (f), respectively. The purpose of the components $D 4, R_{4}$ and $R_{6}$ is to make the multivibrator resistant to false triggering by noise voltages : their action is explained in Sec. 19.3.

In the quiescent state of the multivibrator, base current flowing via $R$ and D2 causes TR2 to saturate : by suitable choice oi the values of $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$, the resulting low collector voltage of TR2 causes the base-emitter junction of TR1 to be reverse-biassed, and this transistor is therefore held in the "off" state. On receipt of a negative-going step of input trigger voltage $v_{t}$, the base of transistor TR2 is driven negative; this transistor is then in the "off" state, and the resulting rise in collector voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{c} 2}$ causes a flow of base current in TR1 sufficient to cause saturation. The multivibrator is then in its "quasi-stable" state. The fall in collector voltage $v_{c 1}$ which accompanies the conduction of TR1 is transmitted via the capacitor C to the point P, Fig. 41, and (c) in Fig. 42. Since this voltage fall has an amplitude greater than the permissible reverse base-emitter voltage rating of the transistors, it is applied to the base of TR2 via the diode D2, which becomes reverse-biassed; the maximum negative value of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 2}$ is then limited
by the diode D3. The potential at the point P now rises at a rate determined by the values of $R$ and $C$, due to current flowing in R, into C, and thence into the collector terminal of TR1. After a time T, the "period" of the multivibrator, the potential of P has risen to the point where sufficient conduction in TR2 occurs to cause regenerative action between the transistors. TR1 then turns "off" and TR2 becomes heavily saturated, due to the current recharging $C$ via $R_{L}$, added to the current in $R$, flowing into the base of TR2. After a "recovery" time $t_{r}$, during which $C$ becomes fully recharged, the multivibrator returns to its quiescent state, in readiness for the next trigger pulse. Pulses of output voltage, of duration $T$, may be taken from the collector terminals of either of the transistors TR1 or TR2, giving negative- going and positivegoing pulses, respectively.

In the design of this multivibrator, the main choice to be made is in the type of transistors, and the saturation collector current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{sat})}$ at which they will operate. On grounds of reliability, silicon planar transistors were chosen. The optimum value of $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c} \text { (sat) }}$ is not critical; it lies within a range having a lower limit determined by the maximum load to be imposed on the output of the multivibrator, and an upper limit beyond which excessive heating and power consumption will occur. A further factor affects the choice : as the current $I_{c(s a t)}$ is increased, the value of $R$ (Fig. 41) must be reduced; thus for a given period $T$, the required value of capacitor $C$ will increase, and this may result in an inconveniently large capacitor in multivibrators designed to generate long-duration pulses. On the other hand, in multivibrators for short-pulse operation, the use of a large $I_{c(s a t)}$ may avoid the necessity of an inconveniently small value of C. Based on these considerations, the transistor type 2 N 914 was chosen, operating at a saturation collector current of approximately 10 mA .

The nearest preferred value of collector load resistor is thus $R_{L}=1.2$ kohm, giving a nominal collector current of

$$
I_{c(s a t)}=\frac{E_{b}-V_{c e(s a t)}}{R_{L}}=\frac{12-0.25}{1.2}=9.8 \mathrm{~mA}
$$

The value of $R_{3}$ is not critical. Its function is merely to cause sufficient current to flow in D3, during the quasi-stable state of the multivibrator, to ensure that TR2 remains "off". A value $R_{3}=100$ kohm was therefore chosen, giving a current in D3 of
$i_{D 3}=\frac{E_{c}-{ }^{c}{ }_{D 3}}{R_{3}}=\frac{12-0.6}{100}=0.114 \mathrm{~mA}$ nominal

The value of $R$ must be such that under worst-case conditions, TR2 is aways saturated when the multivibrator is in the quiescent state. Now as the current in $R_{7}$ is zero,

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{R}=i_{b 2}+i_{R 3} \tag{19.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{E_{b}-v_{D 2}-V_{b e(s a t)}}{R}=\frac{I_{c(s a t)}}{\bar{B}}+\frac{E_{c}+V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{3}} \tag{19.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the transistor type 2N914, the manufacturer's data gives a minimum common-emitter d. c. current gain of 30 , at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and with $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}}=10 \mathrm{~mA}$. Applying the $30 \%$ reduction for lower temperature operation and ageing, as described in Sec. 18. 1, gives $\bar{B}_{\min }=21$. The resistors will be assumed to be within $5 \%$ of their nominal values. Then, taking the worst-case values as

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{b}=11 \mathrm{~V}, \quad E_{c}=11.6 \mathrm{~V}, \quad \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{D} 2}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {be(sat) }}=0.8 \mathrm{~V} \\
& \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ce}(\mathrm{sat})}=0 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}(\text { sat })}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}} / R_{L \min }=11 / 1.14=9.65 \mathrm{~mA} \\
& R_{3}=95 \text { kohm, }
\end{aligned}
$$

and substituting these in (19.1.4), we get

$$
\frac{11-0.8-0.8}{R}=\frac{9.65}{21}+\frac{11.6+0.8}{95}
$$

giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{\max }=15.9 \mathrm{kohm} \tag{19.1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the nominal value of R is $15.9-5 \%=15.1 \mathrm{kohm}$. A 15 kohm resistor has therefore been specified.

The period of the multivibrator is the time $T$ during which TR2 is "off". Referring to Fig. 42, after the application of the negative-going step of $v_{t}$ the collector voltage $v_{c 1}$ falls by an amount $E_{b}-v_{D 4}-I_{c o o} R_{L}-V_{c e(s a t)}$, where $I_{c o o}$ is the collector leakage current of TR1 in the "off" state: using silicon transistors, $I_{c o o} R_{L} \ll E_{b}$, and the former term will henceforth be neglected. The fall in $v_{c 1}$ causes the potential at the point $P$ to fall to $-v_{x}$, where

$$
v_{x}=E_{b}-v_{D 4}-V_{c e(s a t)}-V_{b e(s a t)}-v_{D 2}--(19.1 .6)
$$

Neglecting the leakage current of the reverse-biassed silicon diode D2, the rise of $v_{\mathrm{F}}$, occurs in two stages. The first stage, of duration $(1-k) T$, where $k$ is a constant, is an exponential rise towards an aiming potential $E_{b}$. The time constant is $C\left(R+r_{o 1}\right)$, where $r_{o 1}$ is the collector-emitter saturation resistance of TR1: as $r_{o 1} \ll R$, this time constant will be taken as $C R$. The rise in $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{P}}$ continues until it has reached a value such that $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 2}$ is approximately zero; the diode D3 then no longer conducts, and the current in $R_{3}$ is supplied, via $D 2$, from $i_{R} . A s v_{P}$ will then be approxi-
mately $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{D} 2}$, we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(E_{b}-v_{D 2}\right)=\left(E_{b}+v_{x}\right)_{\varepsilon}^{-(1-k) T / C R} \tag{19.1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, on substituting (19.1.6) and rearranging terms, gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
(1-k) T=C R \log \frac{2 E_{b}-v_{D 4}-V_{c e(s a t)}-V_{b e(s a t)}-{ }^{v_{D 2}}}{E_{b}-v_{D 2}} \tag{19.1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The second stage of the rise in $v_{P}$ now commences; the rise is exponential, with a time constant CR', where

$$
\begin{equation*}
R^{\prime}=\frac{R R_{3}}{R+R_{3}} \tag{19.1.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

towards an aiming potential $\mathrm{E}^{\prime}$, where

$$
\begin{equation*}
E^{\prime}=\frac{E_{b} R_{3}-\left(E_{c}-v_{D 2}\right) R}{R+R_{3}} \tag{19.1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

After a time kT in the second stage, $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{P}}$ rises to a value $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{PR}}$ sufficient to cause TR2 to conduct and initiate the regenerative action between the transistors. This value $v_{P R}$ is less than $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{be}(\mathrm{sat})}+\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{D} 2}$ by a small fraction of a volt; for the purpose of determining the period of the multivibrator they may be assumed equal, with negligible error in the period calculated. We may then write

$$
E^{\prime}-V_{b e(s a t)}-v_{D 2}=\left(E^{\prime}-v_{D 2}\right) \varepsilon^{-k T / C R^{\prime}}-(19.1 .11)
$$

giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
k T=C R^{\prime} \log \frac{\left(E^{\prime}-v_{D 2}\right)}{\left[E^{\prime}-V_{b e(s a t)}-v_{D 2}\right]} \tag{19.1.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking the nominal values $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}=12 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ce}(\mathrm{sat})}=0.25 \mathrm{~V}$ $V_{\text {be(sat) }}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{D} 2}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{D} 4}=0.7 \mathrm{~V}, \quad \mathrm{R}=15$ kohm, $\mathrm{R}_{3}=100 \mathrm{kohm}$, and substituting these values in (19.1.8) we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& (1-\mathrm{k}) \mathrm{T}=15000 \mathrm{C} \log \left[\frac{(2 \times 12)-0.7-0.25-0.7-0.7}{12-0.7}\right] \\
& (1-\mathrm{k}) \mathrm{T}=9750 \mathrm{C} \tag{19.1.13}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting the nominal values in (19.1.10) gives

$$
\begin{align*}
& E^{\prime}=\frac{(12 \times 100)-(12-0.7) 15}{15+} 100  \tag{19.1.14}\\
& R^{\prime}=8.95 \mathrm{~V}-. \\
& (15 \times 100) \\
& \left.R^{3}+100\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting (19.1.14) and (19.1.15) in (19.1.12) gives

$$
\mathrm{kT}=13130 \mathrm{Clog} \frac{(8.95-0.7)}{(8.95-0.7-0.7)}=1160 \mathrm{C}
$$

(19.1.16)

From (19.1.13) and (19.1.16), the total period is therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
T=(9750+1160) \mathrm{C}=10910 \mathrm{C} \tag{19.1.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

This expression has been used to calculate the values of C used in the multivibrators M1-M4 in Fig. 38, to give the periods specified in Sec. 15.1.

The values of $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$ will now be determined. They have to satisfy two conditions : the first condition is that when TR2 is saturated, the base voltage of TR1 shall be negative, thus ensuring the "off" condition of that transistor. The amplitude of this negative voltage should lie within a range having an upper value limited by the base-emitter reverse voltage breakdown rating of the transistor : the lower limit value must be large enough to ensure collector-current cut-off in the transistor under worst-case conditions of ambient temperature and supply voltages. Limit values of 2 V and 0.5 V , respectively, were taken. The second condition is that when TR2 is "off", sufficient base current shall 109.
flow in TR1 to ensure saturation; too high a base current will, however, cause excessive charge storage in the transistor. There are an infinite number of pairs of values of $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$ which will satisfy the above conditions; they are not, however, all of equal merit. There is a pair of values which, while satisfying the required conditions, will also permit the maximum variation from the nominal value of each resistor. A method of determining such a pair of values is described below.

In Fig. 41, consider TR2 to be saturated: TR1 will then be "off". A small reverse base current will flow in TR1; for the present this will be neglected. The base of TR1 will be at a potential $-V_{b r}$ to earth, where

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{b r}=\frac{R_{1} E_{c}-R_{2} V_{c e(s a t)}}{R_{1}+R_{2}} \tag{19.1.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Rearranging terms, in (19.1.18), then for any given value of $R_{2}$, the value of $R_{1}$ required to provide a given $V_{b r}$ will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{1}=\frac{\left(V_{c e}(s a t)+V_{b r}\right) R_{2}}{E_{c}-V_{b r}} \tag{19.1.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now consider the conditions when TR2 is "off". A forward base current $I_{b f}$ will flow in TR1, resulting in a base voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{be}(\text { sat })}$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{b f}=\frac{E_{b}-I_{c o o} R_{L}-V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{1}+R_{L}}-\frac{E_{c}+V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{2}} \tag{19.1.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, from (19.1.20), for a given value of $R_{2}$, the value of $R_{1}$ required to provide a given $I_{b f}$ will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{1}=\frac{\left(E_{b}-I_{c o o} R_{L}-V_{b e(s a t)} R_{2}\right.}{E_{c}+V_{b e(s a t)}+I_{b f} R_{2}}-R_{L} \tag{19.1.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Fig. 43 shows the value of $R_{1}$, calculated from (19.1.19), plotted against $R_{2}$; the two graphs (a) and (b) are drawn for the limit conditions $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{br}}=0.5 \mathrm{~V}$ and 2 V respectively. Graphs of $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ plotted against $R_{2}$, calculated from (19.1.21), are also shown, for the limit conditions $I_{b f \min }=I_{c(s a t) \max } / \bar{\beta}_{\min }=E_{b} / R_{L \min } \bar{\beta}_{\min }$ $=12 / 1.14 \times 21=0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$, (graph c) and $I_{b f}=1 \mathrm{~mA}$, (graph d). The following values were used in the calculations from which the graphs were plotted: $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ce(sat) }}=0.25 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {be(sat) }}=0.7 \mathrm{~V}$, $E_{b}=E_{c}=12 \mathrm{~V}, R_{L}=1.26 \mathrm{kohm}$. The term $I_{c o o} R_{L}$ has been neglected, as $I_{\text {cooo }} R_{L} \ll E_{b}$.

To satisfy the "off" condition of TR1, $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$ must have values corresponding to a point lying between the lines (a) and (b) in Fig. 43. To simultaneously satisfy the "on" condition, this point must also lie between the curves (c) and (d). Hence, it is a simple matter to select, by inspection, a point such as Q, representing preferred resistance values, and to inscribe a rectangle representing a given tolerance on the resistance values. The dotted rectangle shown in Fig. 43 is drawn for a tolerance of $\pm 20 \%$ on the values of $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$. The multivibrators in the equipment were designed with values for $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$ represented by the point $Q$, i. e. , $R_{1}=12 \mathrm{kohm}, R_{2}=100 \mathrm{kohm}$.

In the preceding analysis, the reverse base current of TR1 in the "off" condition has been neglected. The effect of this current will be to raise the base potential by an amount $I_{b r} R_{1} R_{2} /\left(R_{1}+R_{2}\right)$, where $I_{b r}$ is the reverse base current,

Using silicon transistors, this represents a negligible increase in the base potential.

### 19.2 Multivibrator Triggering

Consider the multivibrator shown in Fig. 41, when triggered by a step voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{t}}$ of amplitude $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{t}}$. Before the trigger pulse is applied, $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 2}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{be}}(\mathrm{sat})$, and the voltage across $R_{5}$ is $V_{R 5}=E_{b} R_{5} /\left(R_{5}+R_{6}\right)$. When $v_{t}$ falls by $E_{t}$, the diodes $D_{1}$ and $D_{3}$ conduct, and the voltage across $R_{7}$ is then

$$
V_{R 7}=E_{t}-V_{R 5}-v_{D 1}-V_{b e(s a t)}-v_{D 3}
$$

causing a current in $R_{7}$ of $i_{R 7}=v_{R 7} / R_{7}$. Part of this current flows in D2, and the remainder in D3. Assuming the diode voltages $v_{D 1}$ and $v_{D 3}$ to be constant, the current $i_{R 7}$ will then decay exponentially with a time constant $C_{t} R_{7}$. For proper triggering, it is essential that the base current $i_{b 2}$ be reduced to zero for the time $t_{t}$ required for the multivibrator to establish its regenerative action, i.e., $i_{R 7}>i_{D 2}$ during this time. Here, $t_{t}$ is defined as the time between the application of $v_{t}$ and the instant when the diode D2 becomes reverse-biassed, due to the fall in potential at point P. (Fig. 41). It is to prolong the triggering current that the resistor $R_{7}$ is used. With $R_{7}$ of zero value, the capacitor $C_{t}$ is charged by $v_{t}$ so quickly that $i_{R 7}$ is a large-amplitude pulse with a duration that may be less than $t_{t}$, and experiments have amply confirmed the resulting unreliability of triggering of the multivibrator under these conditions. With $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ at too high a value, insufficient current $i_{R 7}$ flows, and triggering is again uncertain. There is therefore an optimum value of $R_{7}$, and an evaluation of this will now be made.

At a time $t_{t}$ after the negative-going step in $v_{t}$ then, for the present, neglecting the effect of $R_{5}$ and $R_{6}$, the current $i_{1 R 7}$ will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{R} 7}=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R} 7}}{\mathrm{R}_{7}} \varepsilon^{\frac{-\mathrm{t}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{R}_{7}}} \tag{19.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $V_{R 7}$ is defined in equation (19.2.1). If $R_{7}$ is varied, while $V_{R 7}$ and $C$ are kept constant, this current will be a maximum when

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{di}_{R 7}}{\mathrm{dR}_{7}}=\frac{\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{R} 7}}{R_{7}^{2}} \varepsilon^{\frac{-t}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{t}} R_{7}}}\left[\frac{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{t}}}{\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{R}_{7}}-1\right]=0 \tag{19.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

corresponding to the condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{t} R_{7}=t_{t} \tag{19.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

When this condition is satisfied, then after a time $t_{t}$ from the application of the trigger pulse, the amplitude of $i_{R 7}$ will have fallen to $1 / \varepsilon$ of its initial value. A necessary condition is therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{R} 7}}{\mathrm{R}_{7}}=\varepsilon \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{D} 2} \tag{19.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

or, substituting from equation (19.2.1)

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{7}=\frac{E_{t}-V_{R 5}-v_{D 1}-V_{\text {be(sat) }}-v_{D 3}}{\varepsilon i_{D 2}} \tag{19.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The required value of $C_{t}$ is thus, from (19.2.4),

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{t}=\frac{t_{t}}{R_{7}} \tag{19.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

using the value of $\mathrm{R}_{7}$ calculated from (19.2.6).

This indicates the design procedure for calculating the optimum values of $R_{7}$ and $C_{t}$. Taking $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{D} 1}=\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{D} 3}=\mathrm{V}_{\text {be(sat) }}$ $=0.7 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{R} 5}=2.16 \mathrm{~V}$ (see later), $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{D} 2}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b} /} \mathrm{R}=12 / 15=$ 0.8 mA , and assuming minimum amplitude of trigger pulses of $E_{t}=9 \mathrm{~V}$, then, on substituting these values in (19.2.6), we have

$$
R_{7}=\frac{9-2.16-0.7-0.7-0.7}{0.8}=2.17 \mathrm{kohm}
$$

The value of $t_{t}$ is difficult to determine accurately. A generous estimate of $t_{t}=0.5 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. will therefore be made, in the confidence that this value will be large enough for this type of multivibrator, using silicon planar transistors. Then, from (19.2.7),

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{t}=\frac{0.5}{10^{6} \times 2170} 10^{12}=230 \mathrm{pF} \tag{19.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Components having values $R_{7}=2.2$ kohm, and $C_{t}=$ 270 pF have therefore been specified.

So far, the effects of $R_{5}$ and $R_{6}$ have been ignored. The purpose of these resistors is to provide a path for the recharge of $C_{t}$ after the trigger pulse has terminated; another purpose is to provide, in the quiescent state of the multivibrator, a reverse bias voltage across D1 to avoid false triggering by noise voltages (see Sec. 19.3). The capacitor $C_{t}$ will be virtually fully recharged in a time $5 C_{t} R_{5} R_{6} /\left(R_{5}+R_{6}\right)$ after the termination of the trigger pulse. Since there is no requirement for rapid retriggering of any of the multivibrators used in this equipment, the absolute values of these resistors is not critical, so long as their ratio satisfies the noise immunity requirements: values of $R_{5}=33 \mathrm{kohm}$ and $R_{6}=100$ kohm have been chosen, giving $V_{R 5}=33 \times 12 /(33+100)$ $=2.16 \mathrm{~V}$, the value used in (19.2.8). By the use of these high
values of resistance, their effect on the calculations made earlier in this Section is negligible.

In the case of the bistable multivibrator, e.g., B22 in Fig. 38, the diodes D60 and D61 are included to prevent excessive reverse base-emitter voltage being applied to the transistors TR35 and TR36 by the trigger pulses. Although the duration of these pulses is so short that they cannot cause appreciable heating in the transistor, the existence of even momentary repetitive reversevoltage breakdown of the base-emitter junction is known $(34,35)$ to reduce the life of a transistor.

### 19.3 Multivibrator Noise Immunity

A problem in the design of multivibrators is to prevent their being falsely triggered by noise voltages. There are two main points of entry for the noise voltage : the first is via the normal triggering circuit $C_{t}$, $D 1$ and $R_{7}$ in Fig. 41, the noise voltage being induced in the connections to the source of trigger pulses. The second point of entry is from the supply voltage $E_{b}$; even with the generous use of decoupling capacitors connected between $E_{b}$ and earth, it is difficult to prevent voltage transients generated by neighbouring circuits, or transmitted by the power supply, reaching the multivibrator. By careful physical layout of the various circuits relative to each other, the amplitude of the noise voltages can be minimized: ${ }^{(39)}$ however, it is also desirable that the multivibrator should, as far as is possible, be designed to be insensitive to the noise.

The sensitivity to false triggering by noise voltages induced in the trigger pulse circuit can be reduced very simply, by arranging that in the quiescent state, the diode D1 (Fig. 41) is reversed-biassed. The bias voltage is obtained from the direct current flowing in $R_{6}$. An increase in the bias improves the resistance of the multivibrator to noise, but also increases the amplitude of trigger pulses required. As all of the multivibrators used in this equipment are triggered from circuits 115.
giving a substantial trigger-pulse amplitude, a bias of approximately 2 V has been used, providing adequate protection against noise induced in this way.

For noise voltages superimposed on the supply voltage $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$, the bistable multivibrator is inherently insensitive. Consider B22, Fig. 38, and assume that the transistor TR35 is "off", and TR36 "on". The base current of TR36 is

$$
i_{b 36}=\frac{E_{b}-V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{134+} R_{138}}-\frac{E_{c}+V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{142}}-\cdots \text { (19.3.1) }
$$

Neglecting the current in $R_{137}$, the collector current of TR36 is

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{c(\text { sat }) 36}=\frac{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ce}}(\text { sat })}{R_{136}} \tag{19.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

For saturation in TR36 we must have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{b} 36}>\frac{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{sat}) 36}}{\bar{\beta}} \tag{19.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

i.e., from (19.3.1) and (19.3.2),

$$
\frac{E_{b}-V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{134}+R_{138}}-\frac{E_{c}+V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{142}}>\frac{E_{b}-V_{c e(s a t)}}{\bar{\beta} R_{136}}
$$

Rearranging terms, then for a given $\bar{\beta}$, the minimum value of $E_{b}$ to ensure saturation of TR36 is
$F_{b}>\frac{\frac{E_{c}+V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{142}}+\frac{V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{134}+R_{138}}-\frac{V_{c e(s a t)}}{\overline{\bar{B} R_{136}}}}{R_{134}+R_{138}}-\frac{1}{\bar{B} R_{136}} \quad$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Substituting nominal values of } \mathrm{R}_{134}=\mathrm{R}_{136}=1.2 \text { kohm, } \\
& \mathrm{R}_{138}=12 \text { kohm, } \mathrm{R}_{142}=100 \mathrm{kohm}, \mathrm{~V}_{\text {be(sat }}=0.7 \mathrm{~V}, \\
& \mathrm{~V}_{\text {ce(sat) }}=0.25 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}=12 \mathrm{~V}, \bar{\beta}=21, \text { we get } \\
& \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}>\frac{\frac{(12+0.7)}{100}+\frac{0.7}{1}-\frac{0.25}{(12+1.2)}-\frac{1}{(21 \times 1.2)}}{(12+1.2)}=4.7 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$

For all values of $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$ above 4.7 V , therefore, the transistor will remain in saturation; false triggering of the bistable multivibrator from supply-borne noise is thus unlikely to occur.

The monostable multivibrator is far more susceptible to noise pulses on $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$. Referring to Fig. 41, assume that $\mathrm{R}_{4}$ is omitted, and D4 replaced by a direct connection. In the quiescent state,

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{b 2}=i_{D 2}-i_{R 3}=\frac{E_{b}-v_{D 2}-V_{b e(s a t)}}{R}-\frac{E_{c}+V_{b e(s a t)}}{R_{3}} \tag{19.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now suppose a negative-going step of voltage $\Delta E_{b}$ be superimposed on the supply voltage $E_{b}$. There will be no immediate change in the charge on C so, assuming that D2 remains in conduction, the voltage step will be impressed on $R_{L}$, causing a step of current in C of

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta i_{c}=\frac{\Delta E_{b}}{R_{L}} \tag{19.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The total current in D2 will then be

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{D 2}=\frac{E_{b}-\Delta E_{b}-v_{D 2}-V_{b e(s a t)}}{R}-\frac{\Delta E_{b}}{R_{L}} \tag{19.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Due to the current represented by the second term, the effect of a small step $\Delta E_{b}$ can well be sufficient to cause $i_{b 2}$ to fall below the value required to maintain saturation in TR2. For example, we will calculate the magnitude of $\Delta E_{b}$ required to cause $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{D}}$ 2 to be reduced to one-half of its nominal value; this reduction would be sufficient to cause triggering if the current gain of transistor TR2 were near the lower limit of its permissible range of values. From (19.3.9) and (19.3.7),

(19.3.10)
giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta E_{b}=\frac{\left(E_{b}-v_{D 2}-V_{b e(s a t)}\right) R R_{L}}{2 R\left(R+R_{L}\right)} \tag{19.3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the nominal values calculated in Sec. 19.1,

$$
\Delta \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}=\frac{(12-0.7-0.7)(15 \times 1.2)}{(2 \times 15)(15+1.2)}=0.39 \mathrm{~V}
$$

It is not uncommon for noise voltage pulses of this magnitude to occur on the d.c. supply voltage lines of pulse equipment.

For a positive-going noise pulse superimposed on $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$, the capacitor $C$ charges through $R_{L}, D 2$ and the base-emitter junction of TR2; the resulting current has a direction such as to add to the
forward base current of TR2, which thus remains in saturation. On termination of the noise pulse, however, the excess charge acquired by C during the pulse then discharges through D 2 , and the resulting current then reduces i $D 2$, with the same consequences as for a negative step in $E_{b}$.

Thus, the monostable multivibrator in its basic form compares unfavourably with the bistable multivibrator in respect of sensitivity to false triggering by noise superimposed on the supply voltage $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$. A considerable improvement can, however, be made, by the inclusion of $D 4$ and $R_{4}$ (Fig. 41). The resistor $R_{4}$ has a high value, so that in the quiescent state of the multivibrator a small current flows in D4. On receipt of a negative step of noise voltage on $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$, D 4 becomes reverse-biassed; negligible current flows in C, and TR2 remains in saturation. With a positive step of noise voltage on $E_{b}$, the capacitcr $C$ charges through $D 4$, D 2 and the base-emitter junction of TR2; the charging current merely adds to the base current of TR2, which therefore remains in saturation. On termination of the noise pulse, the charge accumulated on C causes the collector voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{c} 1}$ to be above $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$, and D 4 becomes reverse-biassed: C then slowly discharges through $R_{4}$ until the diode D4 conducts again. During the time C is discharging, a current of approximately $E_{b} / R_{4}$ flows in $C$, and in D2: by the use of a high value ( 270 kohm ) for $R_{4}$, this current is small and calculable, and cannot bring TR2 out of saturation.

The astable multivibrator is also sensitive to noise pulses superimposed on $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$, and in this case the possibility of false triggering can be reduced by the use of the diode - resistor combination connected in each collector circuit. However, the only astable multivibrator used in the equipment is A (Fig. 38), which operates the warning lights. False triggering of the multivibrator could therefore cause no malfunction of the equipment: the diode - resistor circuits described above have therefore been omitted in this circuit, to avoid the effects of failure of these components.

For these tests, the circuit shown in Fig. 41 was used, with the components having the values calculated in Sections 19.1 to 19.3 . Both short-term and long-term tests were carried out on the multivibrator. For the short-term tests, a multivibrator similar in construction to those used in the equipment was mounted in an environmental test chamber. The ambient temperature was varied over the range $0-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, thus exceeding by 20 degrees the range $10-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ specified for the Control Centre unit. The positive and negative supply voltages were varied over the range $10-14 \mathrm{~V}$, this corresponding to a tolerance of twice the amount specified for the power supply units. The effect of these variations on the period of the multivibrator was measured u.sing, as a standard, the 1 MHz pulses from a quartz-crystal controlled oscillator, with visual interpolation using an oscilloscope. It is expected that the error in measurement of the period will not exceed $\pm 0.5 \mu \mathrm{sec}$.

Fig. 44 shows the period T plotted against ambient temperature, with the supply voltages at their nominal values of $\pm 12 \mathrm{~V}$. The temperature coefficient of the period, corresponding to the slope of the straight line, is thus $0.027 \%$ per degree $C$.

The stability of period with respect to variations in supply voltages is shown in Fig. 45, the tests being conducted at laboratory temperature. Curve (a) gives the period $T$ plotted against $E_{b}$, with $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}=12 \mathrm{~V}$ : curve (b) gives the period plotted against $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}$, with $E_{b}=12 \mathrm{~V}$. The graphs show that over the specified range of supply voltages, the variation in period is approximately $\pm 1 \%$.

The long-term tests used six multivibrators, constructed in the same way as the multivibrator used in the short-term tests. Supply voltages were obtained from two lead-acid car-type batteries: as these were also being used for tests on other apparatus, their
state of charge varied from day to day. The period of the multivibrators was measured at intervals, the supply voltages having previously been adjusted to their nominal values. For a few weeks, measurements were made daily, to ensure that there were no short-term variations in the period. Thereafter, the period was measured at less frequent intervals, and the results of measurements taken over three years are given in Table 10.

Summing up the results of these tests, it is concluded that the monostable multivibrator as designed has a stability of period which is adequate for use in this equipment.

A further test was carried out, to determine the effectiveness of the diode-resistor combination, (D4 and $R_{4}$ in Fig. 41), in reducing the susceptibility of the multivibrator to false triggering, caused by noise pulses on the supply voltage $E_{b}$. Positive and negative pulses, having variable amplitude and duration, were superimposed on $E_{b}$. For a multivibrator constructed without D 4 and $\mathrm{R}_{4}$, a negative or positive pulse of amplitude 0.3 V was sufficient to cause triggering, while with D 4 and $R_{4}$ connected, no triggering was possible by pulses of amplitude up to 6 V . It is therefore concluded that the inclusion of these components effects a worth-while improvement in the noise immunity of the multivibrator.

This Section is concerned with the design of the meter current generators PCG and NCG in Fig. 1, the purpose of which are explained in Sec. 4.3. The basic circuit used is shown in Fig. 46, while the complete circuit is given in Fig. 38.

The requirement of the current generators is that they shall deliver positive or negative current pulses of defined amplitude to the meter circuit, when the elements $M$ and $B$ (Fig. 1) are in given states. Referring to Fig. 46, the voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{z}}$ developed across the Zener diode D5, by current flowing in $R_{7}$, establishes a reference potential for the base of the current-defining transistors TR5 and TR6. The current in TR5 is commutated between the transistors TR1 and TR2, this action being controlled by the base voltage of TR1. When TR2 is conducting, and TR1 "off", the current pulse in TR2 collector is smoothed by the capacitor $C_{1}$, and flows in $R_{2}$ and in the circuit comprising $R_{1}$, in parallel with the series combination of $R_{3}$ and the meter resistance $R_{M}$. The values of these resistors are arranged so that under normal conditions of operation, saturation of TR2 does not occur. When current in TR6 is commutated into TR3, under the control of the base voltage of TR4, a similar action to the above occurs, but the resulting meter current is then in a direction opposite to the current obtained from TR2. If, due to a fault condition in the operation of the equipment, the time for which TR2 or TR3 conducts becomes excessive, the voltage across $C_{1}$ or $C_{2}$ builds up until TR2 or TR3 saturates, thus limiting the maximum meter current. The resistors $R_{2}$ and $R_{4}$ are included for, if the meter were connected directly between the collectors of TR2 and TR3, large current pulses would flow in the instrument as, due to its low resistance, the capacitors $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ would then be virtually in parallel. These pulses would probably cause vibration of the pointer of the meter, with a possible effect on the long-term accuracy of the instrument.

Since the circuit is symmetrical, the calculations for the collector current of TR3 are similar to those for the collector current of TR2. The amplitude $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}$ of the latter only will therefore be determined, and is

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{c 2}=\frac{\alpha_{2} \alpha_{5}\left(V_{z}-V_{b e 5}\right)}{R_{5}} \tag{20.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\quad \alpha_{2}$ and $\alpha_{5}$ are the common-base current gains of TR2 and TR5 respectively. The mean current flowing in $R_{2}$ is thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{R 2}=i_{c 2}{ }^{\mathrm{ft}} \phi \tag{20.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t_{\phi}$ is the duration of the current pulse, and $f$ the frequency at which it is generated. The mean meter current is therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{m}=\frac{R_{1} I_{R 2}}{R_{1}+R_{3}+R_{M}} \tag{20.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R_{M}$ is the meter resistance. Substituting (20.1.2) in (20.1.3),

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{m}=\frac{R_{1} f t^{i}{ }^{i} c 2}{R_{1}+R_{3}+R_{M}} \tag{20.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The meter used has a full-scale deflection current of $500 \mu \mathrm{~A}$. If this is to correspond to a phase angle of $25^{\circ}$ then, putting $R_{1}=R_{2}=R_{3}=R_{4}=R$, and $R_{M} \ll R$, the required collector current in TR2 is, from (20.1.4),

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{\mathrm{c} 2}=\frac{{ }^{2 I} \mathrm{~m}}{\mathrm{ft}_{\phi}}=\frac{2 \times 0.5 \times 360}{25}=14.4 \mathrm{~mA} \tag{20.1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

This current is adjusted by selection of the resistor $R_{5}$, to accommodate the tolerance in $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{be} 5}$ and the Zener diode voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{z}}$. Subsequently, there will be a variation in $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}$ caused by variation in ambient temperature. Assuming there to be negligible change in $V_{z}$ over the range of temperature specified for the unit, the current $i_{c 2}$ will increase with increase in temperature to a value ( $i_{c 2}+\Delta i_{c 2}$ ), where, from (20.1.1),

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{c 2}+\Delta i_{c 2}=\frac{\left(\alpha_{2}+\Delta \alpha_{2}\right)\left(\alpha_{5}+\Delta \alpha_{5}\right)\left(V_{z}-V_{b e 5}+\Delta V_{\mathrm{be} 5}\right)}{R_{5}} \tag{20.1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, neglecting products of small quantities,

$$
\frac{\Delta i_{c 2}}{i_{c 2}}=\frac{\Delta \alpha_{2}}{\alpha_{2}}+\frac{\Delta \alpha_{5}}{\alpha_{5}}+\frac{\Delta V_{b e 5}}{\left(V_{z}-V_{b e 5}\right)}
$$

Assuming the common emitter current gain of TR2 and TR5 to be nominally $\bar{\beta}=100$, and allowing a tolerance of $\pm 15 \%$ to allow for changes in ambient temperature, the corresponding value of common base current gain is $\alpha=0.99 \pm 0.002$. Taking the temperature coefficient of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{be} 5}$ as 2 mV per deg. C , a variation of $\pm 15$ deg. $C$ in ambient temperature will cause a total change $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\text {be5 }}$ of $\pm 30 \mathrm{mV}$. Then, for a Zener diode having $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{z}}=5.3 \mathrm{~V}$, substituting these values in (20.1.7) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\Delta \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}}{\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}}= \pm\left[\frac{0.002}{0.99}+\frac{0.002}{0.99}+\frac{0.03}{4.6}\right]= \pm 0.01 \tag{20.1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

As discussed in Sec. 4.3, this figure, representing the error at the extremes of the specified temperature range, is considered to be acceptable, in view of the possible errors in the meter used.

The capacitor $\left(\mathrm{C}_{1}\right.$ (or $\left.\mathrm{C}_{2}\right)$ is obviously a component in which a leakage current would directly affect the meter indication. Since, usually, the leakage current of a capacitor increases with its capacitance value, an unnecessarily high value of capacitance should be avoided. On the other hand, too low a value will allow a large ripple voltage to exist across the capacitor, with the possibility of saturation occurring in TR2 (or TR3), and a reduction in the meter reliability. Consider the conditions when the current pulse in TR2 has a duration such as to cause full-scale deflection current in the meter. With a pulse frequency of 50 Hz , the pulse duration will then be

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{p}=\frac{25 \times 20,000}{360}=1390 \mu \mathrm{sec} \tag{20.1.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a ripple voltage $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}$ across $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ of 1 V , then using the value of $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}$ calculated in (20.1.5), the capacitance must have a value of approximately

$$
\mathrm{C}_{1}=\frac{{ }_{\mathrm{i}}^{{ }_{c}{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{p}}}{\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{r}}} \quad \frac{0.0144 \times 1390}{1}=20 \mu \mathrm{~F}
$$

--.-- (20.1.10)
It would be desirable to use a capacitor having a value greater than this, to reduce the ripple voltage below 1 V ; to obtain an acceptable physical size, an electrolytic type of capacitor is therefore required. Some thought has been given to the choice of this component, and a capacitor having a tantalum anode, a tantalum cathode, and a dielectric of tantalum pentoxide, has been chosen. Particular attention to reliability and stability is given in the manufacture of these capacitors, which have a nominal capacitance value of $47 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ at a working voltage of 75 . The specification guarantees a leakage current not exceeding $2 \mu \wedge$, over the temperature range $-55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, at full rated voltage. The following ${ }^{(36)}$ is an extract from a letter from the Plessey Company, concerning tests which have
been conducted on these capacitors: " -...-. The information that we have for these capacitors comes from lesting at or near. upper temperature rating viz. $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : , and with full d. c. rated volts applied. The most authoritative results I can quote you are from tests carried out for Qualification Approval to a Defence Specification, and also some carried out by the Military Electronics Laboratory in Swindon. The first tests involved 16 capacitors ( 8 off 75 V working and 8 off 3 V working units) at $150^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 2000 hrs . The second 10 capacitors (all 75 V working units) at $125^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 4000 hrs . On the basis of allowing up to $10 \%$ capacitance change, and doubling of both the leakage current and dissipation factor limits, no capacitors failed. I hope the above is adequate information to enable you to gain sufficient confidence in the reliability over the period in which you are interested, bearing in mind the very large difference in operating temperatures. The level of current pulses you are using should not be large enough to have any effect on the reliability of the capacitors as it is below $10 \%$ of the maximum permissible level. "

The leakage current of a capacitor of this type operating within the working range, is proportional to voltage $:^{(37)}$ a derating factor of approximately $10: 1$ therefore applies, thus reducing the maximum leakage current to $0.2 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ over the full range of temperature given above. As the maximum temperature specified for the equipment is only $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, this will give a further reduction in the leakage current. Tests of leakage current on approximately 12 of these capacitors have been made : with applied voltages up to 30 , the leakage current did not exceed $0.01 \mu \wedge$, representing an error of 1 part in 50,000 of full-scale deflection meter current. Two of the capacitors used in the F.T. M. equipment, which had been in service for some two years, were again tested for leakage current, and the results were unchanged. Although none of the tests described above were carried out for a period comparable with the expected life of the equipment, the ratio of measured to permissible leakage current is so large that the use of these capacitors is felt to be justified.

In calculating the value of the resistors $R_{1-4}$, the assumptions made in deriving equation (20.1.5) will be used. The effective collector load resistance, to d. c., of TR2 or TR3 is then $3 \mathrm{R} / 2$. Between pulses of $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}\left(\right.$ or $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 3}$ ), the meter current is supplied from the charge stored in $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$; to obtain a wellsmoothed meter current, a long discharge time-constant is desirable. Too high a value of R will, however, cause saturation of TR2 or TR3, and an error in phase angle indication. For fullscale deflection current, the mean voltage $V_{c}$ across the capacitors is

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{c}=\frac{i_{c 2} \mathrm{ft}_{\phi} 3 \mathrm{R}}{2} \tag{20,1,11}
\end{equation*}
$$

giving

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=\frac{2 V_{c}}{3 \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2} \mathrm{ft}_{\phi}} \tag{20.1.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting the values $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{c}}=6 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c} 2}=14.4 \mathrm{~mA}$, and $\mathrm{ft}{ }_{\phi}=25 / 360$, the required value of $R$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
R=\frac{2 \times 6 \times 360}{3 \times 14.4 \times 25}=4 \mathrm{kohm} \ldots \tag{20.1.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Resistors of 3.9 kohm have therefore been specified. The maximum possible meter current is then limited to approximately twice full-scale deflection current.

As has already been mentioned, the commutation of current into the meter circuit is effected by variation of the base potentials of TR1 and TR4, (Fig. 46). Considering the transistor pair TR1-TR2, with the base potential $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1} \overline{5}+1 \mathrm{~V}$, the current in TR5 flows in TR1, the current in TR2 then being negligible : with $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1}<-1 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{TR} 2$ conducts and the current in TR1 is then negligible. Current thus flows in the meter circuit when TR 7 or TR8 are saturated; TR7 is saturated only when the inputs $A$ and $B$ to the diodes D1 and D2 are both at "high" potential, while TR8 saturates only when inputs C and D are both at "high"potential. The diodes

D1 and D2 form the gate G5 in Fig. 13, while D3 and D4 form the gate G3. The transistors TR7 and TR8 act as the gate G7. Corresponding inputs to the diodes controlling the base voltage of TR4 (Fig. 46) form the gates G6, G4 and G8 in Fig. 13.

The design of the gating system formed by D1-D4, TR7 and TR8 is straightforward. The values of resistors $R_{8}$ and $R_{9}$ are determined by a method similar to that used to evaluate $R_{1}$ and $R_{2}$, Fig. 41, Sec. 19.1, the maximum permissible excursion of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1}$ being limited by the reverse base-emitter voltage rating of TR1 and TR2. The resistors $R_{14-16}$ and $R_{11-13}$ are arranged to supply sufficient base current to saturate TR7 or TR8 when the appropriate gate inputs are at "high" potential, while ensuring that a suitable reverse base-emitter voltage exists when the gate input voltage is "low". The detailed connections to these gates are shown in Fig. 38.

The results of the tests to determine the stability of the current generators are given in Sec. 24.1 , which describes the tests made on the complete Control Centre equipment.

A general description of the operation of the warning lamp system has already been given in Sec. 9.1. Fig. 13 shows the logic diagram, while the complete circuit diagram is given in Fig. 38.

The astable multivibrator controlling the warning lamps is shown at A, Fig. 38. The design method is generally as described in Sec. 19.1. Transistors TR42 and TR45 correspond to TR1 and TR2, Fig. 41: the transistors TR43 and TR44, Fig. 38, act as current amplifiers, driving the lamps, which have a 40 mA current rating. Assuming that no collector current flows in TR41, it is important that the multivibrator shall continue to oscillate, thus warning the operator that the phase angle measurement system is not operating correctly. The possibility of a fault in the multivibrator causing the green lamp to glow continuously would therefore violate the "fail-safe" requirements of the system. It is possible to envisage a number of possible component faults which could cause this fault condition, for example, a collector-emitter short-circuit in the transistor TR44; the multivibrator shown in Fig. 38 is thus not completely "fail-safe". However, a reliability forecast for the components in the multivibrator which could cause a "continuous green" indication, results in an M. T. B. F. which is very long indeed. It was therefore decided to use this simple system, in the expectation that a failure in its operation would be extremely unlikely, and obvious to the operator or during routine testing of the equipment.

A contingency for which provision was made, is the possibility of both TR42 and TR45 being simultaneously saturated: both lamps would then be energised, and in the event of the red lamp failing, a "continuous green" indication would be given. Simultaneous saturation of TR42 and TR45 can, in principle, occur; the voltage
gain of these transistors is then less than unity, and a stable condition of the multivibrator exists. It has been found impossible to achieve this condition experimentally, using the transistors specified, although it is readily shown in some multivibrators using integrated circuits; the components D76, D77 and $C_{23}$ have, however, been included, to prevent any possibility of its occurrence. Their action is as follows: during normal oscillation of the multivibrator, $C_{23}$ is charged from $E_{b}$ via $R_{170}$ and $D 76$, and $R_{176}$ and D77, alternately; $C_{23}$ provides a reservoir of charge, supplying the base currents to saturate TR42 or TR45. Should saturation occur simultaneously in both of these transistors, the voltage on $\mathrm{C}_{23}$ falls until one of the transistors becomes unsaturated, when oscillations cominence.

Under normal conditions of operation of the equipment, the oscillations of A are inhibited by the saturation of transistor TR41, (Fig. 38), the base current of which is provided from the output of the diode pump ${ }^{(38)}$ formed by D72, D73, $\mathrm{C}_{21}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{22}$. This is driven from the monostable multivibrator M5, which is triggered from MB21. The purpose of M5 is to ensure that the diode pump is provided with an input voltage always of constant amplitude and duration, independent of the duration of the pulse output from MB21, which latter varies with the phase angle conditions. Saturation of TR41 causes the base potential of TR42 to become negative; collector current in that transistor ceases, and base current in TR45 is provided via $D 78, R_{177}, D 76$ and $R_{170}$. TR45 therefore saturates, causing saturation of TR44, which energises the green lamp. Resistors $R_{171}$ and $R_{173}$ are provided to prevent excessive transient power dissipation in TR43 and TR44 which would otherwise occur on switching on these transistors, due to the low resistance of the lamp filaments when cold.

The F. T. M. version of the substation unit used discrete components throughout, and many of the circuits developed for the Control Centre equipment were used. The unit is now obsolete, and will not be further described. A substantial fraction of the components in the F. T. M. unit were those associated with the time delay generator (Sec. 7.2), and when the design of the M. S. E. V. version was undertaken, the advantages of using integrated circuits for the nine binary stages were obvious. The unit was therefore redesigned generally to exploit the capabilities of the integrated circuits then available.

A choice had to be made of the type of integrated circuit (i.c.) best suited to this application. At the commencement of the design, the types of i.c. logic elements which were readily available were Resistor-Transistor Logic (RTL), Diode-Transistor Logic (DTL), and Transistor-Transistor Logic (TTL).

The advantages of RTL were low cost, an established reliability record (Sec. 16.4), a well-proven encapsulation in TO5 cans, and a specification allowing a $\pm 10 \%$ variation in d.c. supply voltages. In addition, this type of logic element appeared to lend itself to a neat and economical design of the substation unit. The advantage of DTL over RTL was the higher value of noise immunity inherent in this type of element : a serious disadvantage was the high cost of these elements at the time a decision on the type of i.c. was being made. The advantages of TTL were a higher noise immunity than RTL, and the availability of elements having several binary counters in one package : only three packages would be required for the nine binary divider stages in the time delay generator. The disadvantages of TTL were the $\pm 5 \%$ tolerance requirement for the d.c. supplies, and also the "dual-in-line"type of encapsulation: when the choice of i.c. was being made, both
the ceramic and plastic packages had been manufactured for a period which was small compared with the expected life of the phase angle equipment, and confidence in their reliability could not be assured.

The choice therefore lay between RTL and TTL. There would have been little difference in the cost of substation units made from either of these elements. The greater noise immunity of TTL was not a major factor in the choice; the logic system is so simple that all of the circuit elements can be mounted on one printed circuit board, and effective decoupling of the d.c. supplies is reacily achieved. Using TTL, the reduction in the number of packages in the binary divider stages was attractive, but this was offset by an increase in the number of elements elsewhere in the circuit, due to unavoidable awkwardness in the design caused by the inherent nature of the TTL elements. In designing equipment for a life of a decade or more, a designer prefers to use components of proven reliability, and this consideration, coupled with the relaxed permissible tolerance on d.c. supply voltages, led to the selection of RTL for this equipment. In view of the developments in integrated circuit technology which have since occurred, this decision might well be reconsidered if the equipment is ever redesigned : it might be preferable to integrate the whole of the elements on one silicon chip, providing the number of units required was sufficient to justify the cost of development.

The logic diagram for the M. S. E. V. substation unit is shown in Fig. 47: the circuit diagram is shown in Fig. 48, while Fig. 49 gives the voltage waveforms at various points in the circuit. In the latter, the suffix refers to the pin or electrode of an element, followed by the designation of that element as given in Fig. 48.

A general description of the operation of the F.T. M. substation unit has already been given in Sec. 8.1, and Fig. 11. The logic system for the M. S. E. V. unit was rearranged to avoid the need for the logical delays D1 and D2 in Fig. 11, and to make use of the inbuilt capabilities of the integrated circuits. Referring to Fig. 47 , the 50 Hz voltage of which phase measurement is to be made is applied to the voltage comparator FC, the output voltage of which has a "square" waveform. This voltage is applied, via the OR gate G 3 , to the monostable multivibrator M 13 ; the resulting $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. output pulse from M13, suitably amplified by $\Lambda$, is delivered to the pilot line by the transformer LT, and is the primary pulse as defined in Sec. 6.1. The voltage from FC is also applied to the AND gate G2, and this gate input is therefore at logical " 1 " potential for the first half cycle of the 50 Hz voltage. On receipt of the secondary pulse from the Control Centre, the output voltage from LC caused by this pulse is thus able to trigger B0 via G2: this determines the start of the period $T_{d}$, which is generated by the crystal oscillator X and binary divider chain B1-B9, as explained in Sec. 7. 1. At the termination of this period, i.e., at a time some $12-13 \mathrm{msec}$. after the generation of the primary pulse, the output from FC will then be logical " 0 " : the output from the inverter I will thus be " 1 ", allowing M13 to be triggered from B0 via G4 and G3, and resulting in the generation of a tertiary pulse.

The primary and tertiary pulses delivered to the pilot line by A are inevitably also delivered to LC: precautions have therefore to be taken to avoid the generation of a pulse by M13 at a time $T_{d}$ after the primary and tertiary pulses, in addition to the intended generation of a pulse following the reception of a secondary pulse. This incorrect mode of operation is prevented by the gates G2 and G4. At the instant of reception by LC of a primary pulse generated by M13, the output from FC will already be at logical " 1 "; B0 will therefore be triggered by LC, but at the termination of the period
$\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$ the output of I will be " 0 ", and M13 will therefore not be triggered. At the instant of reception of a tertiary pulse, the output of FC will be " 0 "; B0 will therefore not be triggered, and neither, therefore, will M13. Thus, the possibility of the generation of unintended pulses by M13 is avoided.

### 22.2 Substation Voltage Comparators

There are two voltage comparators in the substation unit. The comparator LC, (Fig. 47 and 48), senses the instant when the secondary pulse voltage developed across the line transformer LT reaches the value $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$, and its action is similar to the voltage comparators in the Control Centre unit, described in Section 18. The accuracy required in this voltage comparator has already been discussed in Sec. 13.1, where it was shown that for a pilot line of probably the poorest characteristics likely to be used, an error of $1 / 10$ degree in phase angle measurement would be caused by an error of 85 mV in the sensing level $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$.

The voltage comparator FC, (Figs. 47 and 48), senses the zero crossover of the 50 Hz test voltage from the $110 / 110 \mathrm{~V}$ isolating transformer VT. The accuracy required may be determined very simply. Let the test voltage developed across the secondary of the transformer VT be $e=\hat{e} s i n \omega t$. When passing through the zero value,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\frac{d e}{d \omega t}\right|_{\omega t=0}=\hat{e} \tag{22.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus, the error $\Delta \omega t$ caused by an error $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ in the nominally zero reference voltage will be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta \omega t=\frac{\Delta V_{r e f}}{\hat{e}} \tag{22.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a maximum error $\Delta \omega t$ of $1 / 10$ degree, then with the 110 V r.m.s. input voltage from VT, the allowable error in reference voltage is

$$
\Delta V_{\text {ref }}=\hat{e} \Delta \omega t=\frac{110 / 2}{10 \times 57.3}=0.27 \mathrm{volt}
$$

For the M. S. E. V. substation unit, the commerciallyavailable comparator type 710 C was used; a diagram of connections is given in Fig. 50, and the published electrical characteristics in Table 11. A definition of terms used in the latter is given in Table 12.

Consider the comparator FC, Fig. 48. The test voltage from VT is applied to one input terminal via the resistor $R_{6}$ which, together with the diodes D4 and D5, protect the comparator against excessive input voltage. The value of $R_{6}$ is a compromise; a high value restricts the accuracy of voltage zero sensing, while a low value causes unnecessary heating in $R_{6}$. A resistor $R_{5}$, of nominal value equal to $R_{6}$, is connected in series with the other input terminal. Let
$v_{\text {OS }}=$ input offset voltage,
$i_{\text {OS }}=$ input offset current,
$i_{b}=$ input bias current,
as defined in Table 12. The input current to terminals 3 and 2 (Fig. 50) will then be

$$
i_{3}=\left(i_{b}+\frac{i_{o S}}{2}\right), \text { and } i_{2}=\left(i_{b}-\frac{i_{o S}}{2}\right) \text {, respectively. }
$$

Let $R_{5}=\left(R_{A}+\Delta R\right)$, and $R_{6}=\left(R_{A}-\Delta R\right)$, the term $\Delta R$ representing the tolerance on the nominal value $R_{A}$. Then, the voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ across VT required to cause the output voltage to be at the logic threshold value will be

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta V_{r e f} & =v_{o S}+\left(i_{b}+\frac{i_{o S}}{2}\right)\left(R_{A}+\Delta R\right)-\left(i_{b}-\frac{i_{O S}}{2}\right)\left(R_{A}-\Delta R\right) \\
& =v_{o S}+2 i_{b} \Delta R+R_{A} i_{o S} \tag{22.2.4}
\end{align*}
$$

Taking worst-case values of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{OS}}$ and $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{OS}}$ in the $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ temperature range given in Table 11, and assuming $\mathrm{a} \pm 2 \%$ tolerance on $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{A}}$ then, substituting these values in (22.2.4), we get

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta \mathbb{V}_{\mathrm{ref}} & =6.5+(2 \times 40 \times 0.02 \times 22)+(22 \times 7.5) \\
& =6.5+35.2+165 \\
& =226.3 \mathrm{mV} \tag{22.2.5}
\end{align*}
$$

Alternatively, taking the worst-case $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ values of $\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{os}}$ and $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{os}}$ given in Table 11, substitution of these in (22.2.4) gives

$$
\begin{align*}
\Delta V_{\mathrm{ref}} & =5+(2 \times 25 \times 0.02 \times 22)+(22 \times 5) \\
& =5+22+110 \\
& =137 \mathrm{mV} \tag{22.2.6}
\end{align*}
$$

In both of these cases, the component of $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ caused by the offset current $i_{O S}$ is by far the largest. The component could be reduced by decreasing the value of $R_{5}$ and $R_{6}$, with a corresponding increase in the power dissipated in $R_{5}$. With $R_{5}=22 \mathrm{kohm}$, the power dissipated in that resistor is 0.55 watt, and it is considered that a value much in excess of this would be undesirable, in the interests of stability and reliability of the unit.

A substantial reduction in $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ could be made by initial adjustment of the potential to which $R_{5}$ is connected. This could be done by connecting a high resistance from pin 2 to the appropriate d.c. supply. However, this would require an extra "adjust-on-test" operation during manufacture of the unit, and it was thought to be an unnecessary refinement in view of the acceptable "worst-case" value of $\Delta V_{r e f}$ given in equations (22.2.6) and (22.2.5).

The voltage comparator FC is, of course, fundamental to the accuracy of the phase angle measurement; an error $\Delta V_{r e f}$ in the nominally zero crossover voltage will cause a corresponding error in measured phase angle, as given by equation (22.2.2). This error in phase indication will be very small, for any expected change in $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ caused by changes in supply voltages, ambient temperature, or the effects of ageing of the components. However, it is possible that a much larger change in $\Delta V_{r e f}$ could occur, should a gross malfunction of the comparator be caused, for example, by catastrophic failure of an element within the integrated circuit. This contingency is provided for by the diodes D 4 and D5; by their clipping action on the input from VT, the voltage applied to FC cannot exceed approximately $\pm 0.8 \mathrm{~V}$. From equation (22.2.3) this voltage corresponds to an error of only 0.3 degree in phase angle. Should the comparator $F C$ develop a fault causing $\Delta V_{r e f}$ to exceed $\pm 0.8 \mathrm{~V}$, it will cease to operate; thus D4 and D5 give "fail-safe" protection against large undetected errors in phase measurement caused by such a failure.

In the case of the comparator LC , the error $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ between the voltage developed across the line transformer LT, for an output voltage at logical threshold, and the nominal value of 1 volt, will be much less than for the comparator $F C$, as the resistor $R_{8}$ in series with the input is now only 10 kohm , and the initial adjustment of $\left(R_{2}+R_{3}\right)$, to accommodate the Zener diode voltage tolerance, performs a similar function for the offset voltage of LC. Subsequent variations in $\triangle V_{\text {ref }}$ will therefore be caused only by variations in operating voltages, temperature and the effects of ageing of the components.

Extended tests were carried out on eighteen 710 C voltage comparators, in an attempt to assess the possible magnitude of these variations. 10 kohm resistors were connected in series with each of the inputs, and one input was earthed: the voltage $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ required at the other input to cause the output voltage to be at the logic threshold value was then measured. The eighteen comparators were assembled on a chassis, each having provision for the connection of feedback from the output to the inverting input, via a suitable level-shifting potential divider; by this means the comparators could be maintained in the active state during the long-term tests.

The first test was to measure the variation in $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ with ambient temperature. For this, the chassis was mounted inside a totally-enclosed aluminium box, which was itself mounted in an environmental test chamber. With supply voltages at their nominal values, the temperature inside the chamber was varied in steps over the range $-20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, this being 20 degrees greater than the specification requires. The value of $\Delta V_{r e f}$ for each comparator, at each step in temperature, was then measured. The results are shown in Fig. 51, which has been drawn normalized to $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, i. e., to show the relative variation in $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ with change in temperature of the comparators. The lines in the Figure represent the limits of $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ for the eighteen comparators tested. It will be seen that over the required temperature range of $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, the worst sample shows a variation not exceeding 7.1 mV .

The second test was to measure the variation in $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ which occurred when the supply voltages were varied. This test was conducted at laboratory temperature. With the negative supply voltage set at 5 , 6 or 7 volts, the positive supply voltage was varied in steps from 10 V to 14 V . For each combination of supply voltages, $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ was measured, and the results are given in Table 13. It will be seen that over the $\pm 1 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\pm 0.5 \mathrm{~V}$ tolerance specified for the positive and negative supply voltages respectively, the total variation of $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ in the worst unit does not exceed $\pm 1.65 \mathrm{mV}$.

Element Positive Supply Voltage

| No. | +10 | +11 | +12 | +13 | +14 | Supply <br> Voltage |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| 1 | -2.4 | -2.2 | -2.0 | -1.8 | -3.4 |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 2 | +2.9 | +3.1 | +3.3 | +3.5 | +3.5 |
| 3 | +5.9 | +6.1 | +6.2 | +6.1 | +6.7 |
| 4 | +2.0 | +2.5 | +2.5 | +2.5 | +2.8 |
| 5 | +0.1 | +0.7 | +1.2 | +1.6 | +2.0 |
| 6 | -6.4 | -5.7 | -4.8 | -4.6 | -4.0 |
| 7 | +6.9 | +7.5 | +7.7 | +7.9 | +7.9 |
| 8 | +6.4 | +6.5 | +6.7 | +6.6 | +6.5 |
| 9 | +1.7 | +2.1 | +2.2 | +2.4 | +2.6 |
| 10 | +10.2 | +10.4 | +10.5 | +10.5 | +10.8 |
| 11 | -3.5 | -3.0 | -2.9 | -2.6 | -2.6 |
| 12 | +26.4 | +26.3 | +26.2 | +25.7 | +25.4 |
| 13 | +22.5 | +22.2 | +21.5 | +21.3 | +20.6 |
| 14 | +1.3 | +1.9 | +2.1 | +2.3 | +2.5 |
| 15 | +2.0 | +2.2 | +2.3 | +2.5 | +2.6 |
| 16 | +7.5 | +7.7 | +7.7 | +7.6 | +7.5 |
| 17 | -0.8 | -0.6 | -0.2 | -0.1 | -0.1 |
| 18 | -3.2 | -2.5 | -2.3 | -2.0 | -1.7 |

TABLE 13. Variation in voltage comparator error $\Delta V_{r e f},(\mathrm{mV})$, with variation in supply voltages.
continued. . .

| Element No. | +10 | $\begin{gathered} \text { Positive } \\ +11 \end{gathered}$ | $\underset{+12}{\text { Supp } 1 \dot{y}}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Voltage } \\ +13 \end{gathered}$ | +14 | Negative Supply Voltage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | -5.8 | -4. 5 | -4.0 | $-3.7$ | -3.4 |  |
| 2 | +2. 2 | +3.2 | +3.6 | +3. 5 | +3.8 |  |
| 3 | +5.3 | +6. 2 | +6. 5 | +6. 6 | +6. 5 |  |
| 4 | 0 | +1.3 | +1.7 | +1.4 | +1.6 |  |
| 5 | -2. 6 | -0.8 | 0 | +0. 5 | +0.9 |  |
| 6 | -12.2 | -9.9 | -8.5 | -8.0 | -6.8 |  |
| 7 | +6. 7 | +7. 7 | +8.1 | +8. 6 | +8. 5 |  |
| 8 | +5.9 | +6. 7 | +6. 8 | +7. 2 | +6. 9 |  |
| 9 | +0. 5 | +1. 5 | +2.0 | +2. 3 | +2. 5 | -7 |
| 10 | +10.2 | +11.0 | +11.2 | +11.2 | +11.2 |  |
| 11 | -5.3 | -4.9 | -4.2 | -3.9 | -3.7 |  |
| 12 | $+31.9$ | +31.9 | +31.3 | +31.1 | $+30.8$ |  |
| 13 | +23.9 | +24.0 | +23.7 | +23.3 | +28.8 |  |
| 14 | -0.6 | +0.3 | +0. 7 | +0. 8 | +1.0 |  |
| 15 | +0. 8 | +1. 8 | +2.1 | +2. 2 | +2.2 |  |
| 16 | +7. 6 | +8. 2 | +8.2 | +8.1 | +8.1 |  |
| 17 | -1.8 | -0.9 | -0.5 | - 0 | +0.1 |  |
| 18 | -6.4 | -4.8 | -4.2 | $-3.7$ | -3.4 |  |
| 1. | -4.2 | -3.5 | -3.2 | -2.9 | -2. 7 |  |
| 2 | +2.8 | +3. 3 | +3.5 | +3. 3 | +3.6 |  |
| 3 | +5. 7 | +6.3 | +6. 4 | +6. 4 | +6. 5 |  |
| 4 | +1.3 | +1. 9 | +2.1 | +2.4 | +2.2 |  |
| 5 | -1.1 | 0 | +0. 5 | +0. 9 | +1.3 |  |
| 6 | -9.6 | -7. 8 | -7.2 | -6. 5 | -5.8 |  |
| 7 | +6. 9 | +7. 7 | +7.9 | +8. 3 | +8.1 |  |
| 8 | +6. 6 | +6. 8 | +6. 9 | +6. 7 | +6. 6 | -6 |
| 9 | +1.1 | +1.8 | + +2.1 | +2.3 | +2.5 |  |
| 10 | +10.4 | +10.9 | +10.9 | +11.0 | +10.8 |  |
| 11 | -4.3 | -4.0 | -3.8 | -3.2 | -3.3 |  |
| 12 | +29.8 | +29.4 | +29.1 | +28.9 | +28.7 |  |
| 13 | +23.7 | +23.6 | +22.9 | +22.8 | $+21.8$ |  |
| 14 | +0.3 | +1.1 | +1.2 | +1.4 | +1.9 |  |
| 15 | +1. 7 | +2.1 | +2.3 | +2. 3 | +2.3 |  |
| 16 | +7. 9 | +8.0 | +8. 2 | +7. 9 | +8.1 |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 17 \\ & 18 \end{aligned}$ | -1.4 -4.8 | -0.7 -3.8 | -0.1 | -0.2 -3.0 | -0.3 -2.6 |  |

A long-term test was then conducted, at laboratory temperature and nominal supply voltages, to determine the variation of $\Delta V{ }_{\text {ref }}$ over an extended period. The results of tests over approximately two years are shown in Table 14, which gives the value of $\Delta V_{r e f}$ for the eighteen voltage comparators. It will be seen that the variation of $\Delta \mathrm{V}_{\text {ref }}$ over that period does not exceed 1.2 mV for the worst unit.

It would seem, from the preceding tests, that the total effect of variations in ambient temperature and supply voltages over the whole of the specified range, added to the effect of two years ageing, is to cause a variation in $\Delta V_{r e f}$ of approximately 10 mV , for the worst unit tested. This variation in the comparator FC would cause an error in phase angle indication of $1 / 270$ degree, (equation 22.2 .3 ), while in LC it would cause an error of $1 / 85$ degree on a poor pilot line (Sec.13.1). It is concluded, therefore, that the performance of the 710 C voltage comparator is adequate for these applications.

### 22.3 Substation Circuit Design

A general description of the operation of the substation unit has already been given in Sec. 22.1. This present Section will give an explanation of the way in which the circuits have been arranged to exploit the inbuilt capabilities of the integrated circuit elements available. A complete circuit diagram is given in Fig. 48, while circuits of the elements type 915 and 926 shown thereon are given in Fig. 53. A list of components used is given in Appendix B. Voltage waveforms in various parts of the circuit, measured with respect to earth, are shown in Fig. 49.

As can be seen from the truth table in Fig. 53, B0 is a type 926 "JK" element $:{ }^{(42)}$ the connection of pin 4 to +3.6 V via $\mathrm{R}_{12}$ allows B0 to be "set", but not "cleared", by a pulse applied at pin 3 . During the positive half-cycle of the 50 Hz test voltage applied to pin 3 of FC, the output voltage of that element will be "low", thus 139.
allowing B 0 to be set by the secondary pulse output from LC. During the negative half-cycle of the test voltage, the output voltage of FC will be "high"; B0 is thus insensitive to the tertiary pulses from LC.

The element A in Fig. 48 is a type 915 dual 3 -input gate. For ease of description, the transistors in this element will be referred to by a suffix corresponding to the number of the input pin; for example, the transistor having an input at pin 1 will be labelled TR1. The gate formed by TR8 acts as the inverter I in Fig. 47: the 3-input gate formed by TR1-3 acts, with transistor D, as the monostable multivibrator M13 in Fig. 47. The design of this multivibrator is somewhat unorthodox. In the quiescent state, D is conducting, due to base current flowing in $\mathrm{R}_{16}$. When the 50 Hz test voltage passes through the zero value into the positive half-cycle, the output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{9 \mathrm{~A}}$ of TR8 rises; TR1 saturates, and remains so for the remainder of the half-cycle. The resulting fall in potential at pin 4 is communicated by $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ to the base of D, which transistor then ceases to conduct. Current in $\mathrm{R}_{16}$, charging $\mathrm{C}_{3}$, now causes the base potential of D to rise and, after a period of approximately $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$., D conducts once more. This action results in a positive pulse of voltage at the collector of $D$, which pulse is transmitted to the transistor $T$, causing this to saturate and deliver a primary pulse to the line transformer LT. The action of A and D in generating a primary pulse is thus non-regenerative, and the trailing edge of this pulse might be expected to be poorly defined. However, the voltage gain of the cascaded transistors D and T is sufficiently high that the output pulse waveform is experimentally indistinguishable from that produced when A and D are operated regeneratively. In any case, the waveform of the trailing edge of the pulse has no significance in the action of the system.

During the negative half-cycle of the test voltage, TR8 conducts; TR1 is therefore "off". On completion of the period $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}$, (Sec. 7.2), the output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{9 \mathrm{~B} 0}$ of B 0 rises, and the "differentiating" action of $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{13}$ causes TR3 momentarily to conduct: the resulting fall in output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{4 \mathrm{~A}}$ is transmitted to D , and thence fed back via $\mathrm{R}_{14}$ to TR2. This regenerative action results in the generation of a $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. tertiary pulse, which is amplified by T and delivered to the line transformer LT.

In this system of pulse generation, transistors TR1, TR2 and TR3 all contribute to the output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{4 \mathrm{~A}}$ from pin 4 . For example, with TR1 and TR2 both saturated, as happens during the generation of a primary pulse, $\mathrm{v}_{4 \mathrm{~A}}$ will have a slightly lower value than when only TR1 is saturated, which condition occurs after the pulse has terminated. This change in $\mathrm{v}_{4 \mathrm{~A}}$ is minimized by returning $R_{13}$ to pin 1 on $A$, rather than to earth; the resistor $R_{15}$ is included so that the remaining small variation in $v_{4 A}$ cannot cause sufficient current to flow in $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ to bring D out of saturation.

The crystal oscillator $X$ from which the time delay $T_{d}$ (Sec. 7.2) is derived, has an output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{7 \mathrm{X}}$ of approximately "square" waveform. This is fed, via a current-limiting resistance $\mathrm{R}_{25}{ }^{(39)}$ to B 1 , the first of the nine frequency-dividing stages. When B0 is "set" by the secondary pulse from LC, the output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{9 B 0}$ falls, allowing pulses from X to trigger B 1 . After $2^{9}$ trigger pulses have been thus received by B1, B9 returns to the " 0 " state, and the rise in output voltage $\mathrm{v}_{9 B 9}$ from that element, after "differentiation" by $C_{1}$ and $R_{11}$, is applied to the "preclear" input, pin 1 , of $B 0$. This results in a change of state in $B 0$, and the resulting rise in $v_{9 B 0}$ prevents any further triggering of $B 1$ from $X$ : all of the elements $\mathrm{B} 1-\mathrm{B} 9$ are then in the " 0 " state.

The design of the crystal oscillator is straightforward. The same type 710C integrated circuit used for LC and FC is also used as a voltage amplitude-limited amplifier to generate the oscillations. The square-waveform output voltage $v_{7 X}$ from the element $X$ is delivered, via a suitable potential divider $R_{20-21}$. to the 100 kHz crystal. This causes a current in the crystal which, due to the high " $Q$ " of the crystal, is a close approximation to a sinusoid; the resulting sinusoidal voltage across $\mathrm{R}_{22}$ forms the input voltage to the element $X$, and is of sufficient magnitude to cause $X$ to act as an overdriven amplifier, resulting in the "square" output voltage waveform. An advantage of this mode of operation is the simplicity of the circuit, compared with a usual arrangement wherein sinusoidal oscillations are generated, and additional circuits used to convert these to a pulse waveform. Another advantage is the stability of frequency gained by operating the crystal at series resonance : the resistors $R_{21}$ and $R_{22}$ have values small compared with the effective series resistance (nominally 800 ohms) of the crystal, and the " $Q$ " of the crystal is not therefore seriously degraded by the circuit to which it is connected. There is one possibility, however, against which precautions must be taken. Should the crystal become open-circuited, then the effect of the self-capacitance $C_{S}$ of the crystal and associated wiring might permit relaxation oscillations which, not being accurately controlled in frequency, would cause an error in $T_{d}$ and hence in the phase angle indication. This contingency has been provided for by the inclusion of capacitor $C_{4}$ which, acting as a low-pass filter in series with the high-pass filter formed by $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{S}}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{22}$, ensures that the loop gain can never, at any frequency, approach unity; unintended oscillations thus cannot occur. With the values shown, and assuming a crystal self-capacitance $C_{S}=5 \mathrm{pF}$ then, for oscillation, a voltage gain of the element $X$ in excess of 8000 would be required: this is a value unlikely to be approached in this type of integrated circuit. Experimentally, using an i.c. selected for high gain, a capacitance of
approximately 100 pF was required for oscillation to occur.
A further contingency which could arise is that with the inverting input to X earthed, the offset voltage of the element might be sufficient to cause the output voltage to remain at one or other of the limiting values. The voltage gain of the amplifier would then be zero, and oscillations would never start. This possibility is avoided by connecting the inverting input (pin 3) to the potential divider formed by $R_{23}$ and $R_{24}$, and smoothing the voltage obtained therefrom by the capacitor $C_{5}$. Suppose now that oscillation ceases : the potential of $v_{3 X}$ will rise towards $v_{7 X}$; the values of $R_{23}$ and $R_{24}$ have been chosen so that $v_{3 X}$ will then always pass through zero. The action of this "d.c. feedback" is thus to ensure that when oscillations are absent, the amplifier is brought into the middle of its dynamic range, and thus into the condition of maximum voltage gain.

The design of the $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. pulse generator output stage T is dependent on the maximum load across which the output voltage must be developed. It is essential, for proper operation of the measurement system, that the transistor T shall always saturate when a pulse is being generated. Referring to Fig. 54, which gives a detail of the circuit supplying base current to $T$, the network equations are

$$
\begin{equation*}
E_{b}-v_{b 1}+i_{1}\left(R_{17}+R_{14}+R_{b}\right)-i_{2} R_{17}=0 \tag{22.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}-\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{bT}}+\mathrm{i}_{1} \mathrm{R}_{17}-\mathrm{i}_{2}\left(\mathrm{R}_{17}+\mathrm{R}_{18}\right)=0 \tag{22.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{bT}}-\mathrm{i}_{3} \mathrm{R}_{19} \quad=0
$$

Eliminating $\mathrm{i}_{1}$ between (22.3.1) and (22.3.2),

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{2}=\frac{\left(E_{b}-v_{b T}\right)\left(R_{17}+R_{14}+R_{b}\right)-\left(E_{b}-v_{b 1}\right) R_{17}}{\left(R_{17}+R_{18}\right)\left(R_{14}+R_{b}\right)+R_{17} R_{18}} \tag{22.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (22.3.3),

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{3}=\frac{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}+\mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{bT}}}{\mathrm{R}_{19}} \tag{22.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

The base current $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{bT}}$ of transistor T is

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{b T}=i_{2}-i_{3} \tag{22,3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

To calculate the minimum value of $i_{b T}$, the following worst-case values are taken :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}=11 \mathrm{~V}, \quad \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}}=6.5 \mathrm{~V}, \quad \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{bT}}=1.8 \mathrm{~V}, \quad \mathrm{v}_{\mathrm{b} 1}=0.7 \mathrm{~V} \\
& \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{b}}=450-20 \%=360 \text { ohms } \\
& R_{14}=1500-5 \%=1425 \mathrm{ohms}, \quad R_{17}=470+5 \%=493 \text { ohms } \\
& R_{18}=220+5 \%=231 \text { ohms, } R_{19}=3300-5 \%=3130 \text { ohms. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting these values in (22.3.4) and (22.3.5), and using (22.3.6),

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{bT}} & =\frac{(11-1.8)(493+1425+360)-(11-0.7) 493}{(493+231)(1425+360)+(493 \times 231)}-\frac{(11+1.8)}{3130} \\
& =8.65 \mathrm{~mA} \tag{22.3.7}
\end{align*}
$$

The minimum d.c. current gain $\bar{\beta}_{\min }$ of the BFY56A transistor at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and with $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}}=150 \mathrm{~mA}$ is given in the maker's data as 40. Applying a reduction of $25 \%$ for operation down to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and a
further $15 \%$ for ageing, $\bar{\beta}_{\min }$ is then 25.5 . Thus, the base current $i_{b T}$ is sufficient to ensure that a minimum collector current of $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{cT}}=\bar{\beta}_{\min }{ }^{i}{ }_{b T}=25.5 \times 8.65=220 \mathrm{~mA}$ is available.

This collector current has to supply the magnetizing current $i_{m a g}$ of the line transformer, and the current in the load, the latter comprising the currents in the pilot line and terminating resistor $R_{2}$, (Fig. 23). The value of the magnetising current is

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{\text {mag }}=\frac{\left(E_{b}-V_{c e(s a t)}\right) t_{p}}{L} \tag{22.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t_{p}=$ pulse duration, and
$\mathrm{L}=$ shunt inductance of the line transformer.
Substituting worst-case values $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}=11 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{ce}(\mathrm{sat})}=0$, $\mathrm{L}=0.5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{p}}=200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. , then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{mag}}=\frac{11 \times 220}{0.5 \times 10^{6}}=4.4 \mathrm{~mA} \ldots \tag{22.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Neglecting, in the worst-case, the resistance of the transformer windings, and the saturation voltage of the series transistors TR1 and TR2, (Fig. 23), the current $i_{P L}$ available for the pilot line is then

$$
\begin{align*}
i_{P L} & =i_{c T}-i_{m a g}-\frac{\left(E_{b}-V_{c e(s a t)}\right)}{R_{2 \min }} \\
& =220-4.4-\frac{11}{209} \\
& =163 \mathrm{~mA} \tag{22.3.10}
\end{align*}
$$

This corresponds to a pilot line of characteristic impedance $Z_{o}=E_{b} / i_{P L}=11 / 0.163=67.5$ ohms. It is unlikely that any pilot line used with this equipment will have a characteristic impedance lower than this value. The transistor T will thus always saturate when a pulse is generated, and a pulse of standard amplitude will be transmitted, as required for the correct operation of the system.

The diodes D6-D8 associated with T protect that transistor from excessive transient voltages induced in the pilot line, which may be caused by electrical noise or by line testing procedures. The use of the Zener diode D7 ensures that this protection is given with negligible effect on the reverse overswing voltage of the transformer, discussed in Section 11.

The power supply units for the Control Centre and substation equipments were designed and manufactured by Roband Electronics Ltd., to a University specification. The type P2780 units used in the Control Centre equipment were made in early 1967 for the F. T. M. version and, owing to the long delivery forecast, the order had to be placed at an early stage in the design of this equipment. It was necessary, therefore, to make an estimate of the required output of the units, and the degree of protection against the transmission of a.c. supply voltage transients needed, some time before the current consumption or sensitivity of the circuits to transient voltages were known. As a result, the outpui of these units is greater than that required by the Control Centre phase angle measurement circuits alone. However, during this project a further requirement arose, this being the accurate measurement of supply frequency: ${ }^{(7)}$ the equipment for this latter measurement has therefore been mounted in the same case as the phase angle equipment, and both share the same P2780 power supply unit.

The specification ${ }^{(40)}$ for the P2780 units agreed with Roband Electronics includes the following :

| Input voltage | 110 V or 240 V r.m.s., $+10 \%-15 \%$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| Output voltages | +12 V at 1 A d.c., -12 V at 1 Ad d.c. |
| Output resistance | 0.05 ohm. |
| Ripple and noise | < $1 \mathrm{mV} \mathrm{r.m.s}$. |
| Reliability | 50,000 hours M. T. B. F. |
| Long-term stability | Neither output voltage shall depart from nominal by more than 1 volt, and the value of the positive and negative voltages shall not differ by more than 0.6 V , during a time equal to the M. T. B. F. |

Filtering : | Efficient filters to be |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | provided, to give maximum |
| attenuation to transient |  |
|  | voltage "spikes" that may |
|  | occur on the a.c. supply |
|  | voltage. This to include |
|  | triple independent sereens |
|  | between primary and secondary |
|  | of the power transformer. |

When this specification was issued, it was intended that the P2780 unit would also be used in the substation equipments : an ambient temperature range of $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was therefore specified. As the unit is now used only in the Control Centre equipmeni, for which $\mathrm{a}+10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ range is specified, this temperature range is unnecessarily wide. For the power units installed, therefore, an improvement in the stability figures given above may be expected.

The power supply units for the substation equipments are type P2780B, and have a specification generally similar to the above, with the following differences :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Output voltages }: & +12 \mathrm{~V} \pm 1 \mathrm{~V} \text { at } 150 \mathrm{~mA} . \\
& +3.6 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.18 \mathrm{~V} \text { at } 500 \mathrm{~mA} \\
& -6 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.6 \mathrm{~V} \text { at } 50 \mathrm{~mA}
\end{array}
$$

## Transient output

voltages : Input/output filtering shall be provided which will prevent any of the output voltages exceeding the absolute maximum rating of the load voltage, when the unit is switched on or off, or in the event of a transient voltage occurring in the a.c. input voltage.

The absolute maximum load voltages are:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +12 \mathrm{~V} \text { supply }:+14 \mathrm{~V} \\
& +3.6 \mathrm{~V} \text { supply }:+4.5 \mathrm{~V} \\
& -6 \mathrm{~V} \text { supply }:-7 \mathrm{~V}
\end{aligned}
$$ Under these transient conditions there shall be negligible reverse output voltage.

Overload protection: Current-limiting overload protection shall be fitted.

In addition to the specification given above, there is a further requirement for the P 2780 B substation power units. During the development of the F. T. M. equipment, it became obvious that the reliability of the system could be improved by using the source of 50 Hz test voltage also to provide the power for the substation equipment, rather than to obtain the latter from a separate supply. The input current to a rectifier using a capacitive filter is normally rich in harmonics, and some concern was felt, when contemplating the connection of such a rectifier to a substation V.T., that these harmonics might affect the indication of other measuring instruments connected to the same V.T. A careful test was therefore made, in the presence of representatives of the M. E. B. and C. E. G. B. , of the harmonic content of the V.T. voltage waveform, using a sensitive wave analyser. It was shown to their satisfaction ${ }^{(41)}$ that the harmonic content was unaffected by connection of the phase angle equipment, using a P2780 power supply unit. The further requirement for the P2780B unit was, therefore, that the harmonic content of the a.c. input current should be low, and not, in any case, greater than that for the P2 780 unit. The measured harmonic content of the input current to both units is given in the next section.

The stability of output voltage of three of the P2780 units was checked, by measuring the voltage before and after a period in service. The results are given below.

| Unit | Output voltages |  | Voltage cha |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | April 1967 | Sept. 1968 |  |
| A | +12.018 | +11.990 | -0.028 |
|  | -11.966 | -11.956 | -0.010 |
| B | +12.018 | +12.063 | -0.043 |
|  | -12.067 | -12.052 | -0.015 |
| C | +12.067 | +11.984 | -0.083 |
|  | -12.010 | -11.992 | -0.018 |

These results are considered satisfactory.
Twelve of the P2780B units were tested continuously at full load, for 1000 hours, and the three output voltages of each unit were measured before and after the test. In all cases the voltage change was less than 20 mV .

The harmonic content of the a.c. input current $i$ to the P2780 and P2780B units, when supplying the substation equipment, was measured, and the harmonic content of the supply voltage $v$ was measured also. The results are given below.

| Frequency | P2780 |  | P2780B |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | v | i | v | i |
| f | 0 db | 0 db | 0 db | 0 db |
| 2 f |  |  | -58 | -56 |
| 3 f | -40 | -3 | -40 | -12 |
| 4 f |  |  | - 70 | -60 |
| 5 f | -56 | -5 | -42 | -10 |
| 6 f |  |  | -70 | -70 |
| 7 f |  | -10 | -53 | -22 |
| 8 f |  |  | -70 | -70 |
| 9 f |  | -16 | -55 | -27 |
| 10 f |  |  | -70 | -70 |
| 11f |  | -27 | -60 | -27 |

In these measurements, -70 db represents the smallest discernible indication. The r.m.s. value of the input current to the P2780 and P2780B units was 160 mA and 184 mA , respectively. It will be seen from the above table that the harmonic content of the input current to the P2780B unit is less than that for the P2780 unit, on which latter the tests to determine the acceptability of the equipment to the M. E. B. and C. E. G. B. were made.

The measured current consumption of the Control Centre and substation units is given below.

| Control Centre | +12 V | -12 V |
| :---: | :---: | ---: |
| Phase measurement unit : | 220 mA | 63 mA |
| Frequency measurement unit : | 515 mA | 113 mA |

Substation unit

$$
+12 \mathrm{~V} \quad 64 \mathrm{~mA}: \quad+3.6 \mathrm{~V} 250 \mathrm{~mA}: \quad-6 \mathrm{~V} \quad 16 \mathrm{~mA} .
$$

For the Multi-Station Engineered Version of the equipment, one Control Centre unit and twelve substation units were made. Figs. 60 and 61 show the completed units. Installation in the Birmingham Area of the M. E. B. was started early in 1970, and completed by May of that year.

As has already been mentioned, the Field Trials Model of the Control Centre unit has been used, after modification, as the M. S. E. V. unit. To obtain the required multi-substation operation, a pair of double-pole substation selector switches, mounted on a separate panel, connect the "pilot line A or B"terminals shown in Fig. 38 to any pair of incoming pilot lines. As the switch contacts and the associated wiring are metallically connected to the pilot lines, they have a breakdowr voltage rating of 2 kV to earth, as specified for the line transformers (Sec. 11.1). The F. T. M. unit had already been in service for many months, and further "burn-in" tests were considered unnecessary. Tests were, however, made to determine the effect of ambient temperature on the performance of the unit. For these tests the Control Centre unit was mounted in the environmental chamber; one line input was connected to a substation unit via the pilot line " X " (Sec. 14.1), and the other input connected directly to a second substation unit. Test voltages of accurately-known phase difference were applied to the substation units from the calibrator (Sec.26.2). Readings of indicated phase angle were taken, at three values of ambient temperature, and the results are given in Table 16. In spite of the use of an illuminated magnifier, there is the possibility of a small reading error caused by the seven thicknesses of plate glass in the chamber window through which the meter was observed. The variations in indicated phase angle with ambient temperature are consistent with those predicted for the meter current generators in Sec. 20.1.

The tests made on the M. S. E. V. substation equipment were more elaborate. After manufacture, the twelve printed circuit boards containing the components shown in Fig. 48, and also the twelve boards carrying the line terminating network shown in Fig. 23, were mounted in an environmental chamber. The boards were supplied with d.c. and pulse signals corresponding to those to be used in service. During approximately eight hours in each day, a temperature cycle of 2 hours at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, followed by 2 hours at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, was followed; the supply voltages were switched "on" during the heating part of the cycle, and "off" when the units were being cooled. For the remainder of the day, the supply voltages were switched "on", and the ambient temperature was that of the laboratory. This sequence of operation was continued for a total time of 1458 hours. A similar programme was carried out for the power supply units: in this case, however, the sequence described above was continued for only 300 hours, and was followed by a 1000 -hour "burn-in" at laboratory temperature.

Voltage waveforms at various points in the circuits were noted, both before and after the temperature cycling tests described above. The value of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}}$, and also the voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{z}}$ across the Zener diode D1 (Fig. 48) were measured; the results are given in Table 15. These tests showed a satisfactory stability of all parameters measured.

The 50 Hz test voltage isolating transformers (VT in Fig. 48), were tested for possible phase error in the following manner. The primary windings of all of the transformers under test were connected to a 110 V r.m.s. $5011 \%$ a.c. supply of sinusoidal waveform. To the same supply was connected the inputs of two voltage comparators, similar to FC in Fig. 48. The steps in output voltage of these comparators, corresponding to the positive-going zero crossover of the 50 Hz voltage, were displayed simultaneously on an oscilloscope, and the time difference between them noted: this time difference is nominally zero, but was in fact a small fraction of $1 \mu \mathrm{sec}$., due to the tolerance in $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ref}}$ discussed in Sec. 22.2.

The input of one comparator was then transferred to the secondary winding of the VT under test, and the change in the time difference between the comparator output voltage steps noted. This change was interpreted as the transformer phase error, and for the twelve transformers tested, did not exceed $0.1 \mu \mathrm{sec}$., corresponding to 0.0018 degree at 50 Hz . This is considered to be an adequate performance.

Finally, when the manufacture of all the substation units was complete, each unit was tested at the extremes of the specified range of ambient temperature and supply voltage. The unit under test was mounted in the environmental chamber and connected, via a "Varia:" variable voltage transformer, to a 110 V 50 Hz supply. A second unit, outside the chamber, was connected directly to the same supply. The pilot line outputs of the units were connected to the corresponding inputs of the Control Centre unit, the meter of which was replaced by an instrument of increased sensitivity. The phase angle indication, nominally zero, was noted for various values of temperature and supply voltage over the ranges $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and $-15 \%$ to $+10 \%$, respectively. The maximum deviation from zero of any of the twelve units tested was $1 / 30$ degree of phase angle.

## 25.1

## OVERALL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Two series of tests on the overall performance of the pilot line phase measurement system were made. The first series was conducted by the M. E. B., to assess the accuracy of the system over an extended period, and under conditions of normal operation. Two substation units were mounted in the Stockfield Road, Birmingham, substation, and supplied with test voltages from two V.T.s connected to different power supply circuits within the substation. The substation units were connected, via pilot lines of different lengths, to the Control Centre unit located in the Control Room at Summer Lane, Birmingham. An Ad-Yu type 405 Phasemeter was connected between the same two V.T. s in the substation, allowing an independent measurement of phase angle to be made. The phase angle indicated by the two systems was regularly compared by the operators, using a telephone link between Control Room and substation. The results of these tests are given in Appendix C, from which it will be seen that the largest difference in the indicated phase angle was $55^{\prime}$. The specification of the Ad-Yu phasemeter quotes a maximum error of $\pm 1^{\circ}$, or $2 \%$ of the phase angle indicated. The phasemeter was carefully checked before the tests commenced, but when they were complete it was found that an electrolytic smoothing capacitor associated with the d.c. power supply of the instrument had failed, allowing a considerable ripple to exist on the h.t. supply voltage. Before the capacitor was replaced, therefore, the phasemeter was again checked, but the accuracy appeared to be little impaired by the breakdown. The M.E.B. were satisfied with the results of the tests given in the Appendix.

The second series of tests, carried out in the University laboratory, was to determine the error in the indicated phase angle when various pilot lines were used. Two substation units were fed from a common 110 V a.c. supply; the line output of one substation unit was connected to the Control Centre unit via a pilot line supplied by the M. E. B., while for the other substation unit a direct 155.
connection was made. The phase difference $\Delta \phi$, nominally zero, was measured using a Cambridge Unipivot microammeter having a full-scale deflection current corresponding to only $2^{\circ}$ phase angle, in place of the meter normally used. The resulting increased sensitivity allowed the errors in phase measurement caused by the different line characteristics to be accurately measured. The value of error $\Delta \phi$ for each of the twelve pilot lines used for the tests described in Sec. 14.3 was measured, and these tests were repeated to measure the error $\Delta \phi^{\prime}$ when the two inputs to the Control Centre unit were interchanged. The results are given in Table 17, and show that even when using the lines J and K , which are longer than the maximum specified, (see Sec. 14.3), the error is less than $0^{\circ} 07$ ' of phase angle. The results also show that the asymmetry between the two input circuits of the Control Centre unit corresponds to a phase angle of less than $0^{\circ} 04{ }^{\prime}$.

A further test was made to investigate the effect of varying the frequency of the test voltage on the phase angle indication. Two substation units were connected to the Control Centre unit by pilot line and direct connection, as described for the test above. The input test voltages for the substation units were obtained from the calibrator (Sec. 26.2). Using various values of input phase angle, from $-25^{\circ}$ to $+25^{\circ}$, the indication on the meter in the Control Centre unit was noted as the input frequency was varied over the range $46-51 \mathrm{~Hz}$. No variation with change in frequency in any of the phase angle indications could be observed.

In addition to the above tests of the accuracy of the system, the level of electrical noise present on the twelve pilot lines installed in the Birmingham Area was measured, after the M. S. E. V. equipment was fully operational. For this test, the 50 Hz input to each substation unit was disconnected, and the noise voltage $V_{n}$ developed across terminals 7 and 10 (Fig. 27) of the line transformer in the Control Centre unit measured. Of this voltage, an amount equal to 0.45 mV was generated within the Control Centre units
probably by induction from the power supply transformer. The test results are given in Table 18, and show that at the time the measurements were taken, the total noise voltage on any line did not exceed 0.65 mV . The waveform of the noise voltage was carefully scrutinized, to detect any pulse voltages that might be present : no repetitive pulses of significant amplitude were observed on any pilot line.

The d.c. loop resistance $r$ and the time delay $t_{A}$ of each line are also given in Table 18. The value of $t_{A}$ was obtained by measurement, at the Control Centre, of the time ${ }^{\mathrm{t}}$ cc between the transmission of a secondary pulse, and the reception of a tertiary pulse. Then

$$
{ }^{\mathrm{t}} \mathrm{~A}=\frac{\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{cc}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}}{2} \quad \ldots \quad \text { (25.1.1) }
$$

where $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{d}}=5.115 \mathrm{msec}$., as given in Sec. 7. 2 .
The results given in Table 18, and also those for the twelve pilot lines given in Table 3, are displayed in Fig. 55, in which time delay is plotted against loop resistance. The circled points refer to Table 3, while the crosses refer to Table 18 . It will be seen that for a given line resistance, the variations in delay correspond to a phase angle exceeding $1^{\circ}$. These experiments provide the evidence for the abandonment of early attempts to deduce the time delay of a line from measurements of its loop resistance.

A record was kept, over a period of several weeks, of the phase angle between voltages in substations at Stockfield Road and Hall Green, Birmingham. Fig. 56 shows the results taken over one day.

### 26.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Throughout the development of this system of remote phase measurement, test equipment from the University laboratories was available. The more commonly-used items are given below.

| Oscilloscope | Tektronix type 547 , with plug-in units type 1A1, 1A4 and G. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Pulse Generators : | Advance type 5002D. |
|  | Hewlett-Packard type 222A. |
| Pulse Counter : | Hewlett-Packard type 5245L, with |
|  | Time Interval Unit type 5262A. |
| Time Mark |  |
| Generator : | Tektronix type 180A. |
| Digital Voltmeter : | Dynamco type DM 022. |

In addition, the Ad-Yu type 405 Phasemeter was purchased by the M. E. B. The specification for this instrument quotes an absolute accuracy within $\pm 1^{0}$, or $2 \%$ of phase angle indicated; this limited accuracy precluded its use for much of the laboratory development work, although it was valuable as an independent check as described, for example, in Sec. 25.1. To calibrate the equipment a generator of voltage waveforms having an accurately-known phase difference was a necessity, the error in phase preferably not exceeding $1 / 100$ degree. As no commercially-available generator giving the required waveforms to this accuracy was known, it was necessary to develop an instrument for this duty, and this is described in the next Section.

## The Phase Angle Calibrator

This instrument is designed to provide two output voltages of frequency nominally 50 Hz , amplitude approximately 6 V peak-to-peak, and "square" waveform symmetrical about earth potential. The relative phase of the voltages may be selected from the values $0,5,10,15,20$ and 25 degrees. In addition, two further outputs give $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. positive pulses, which coincide with the positive-going edges of the "square" waveform voltages. The amplitude of these pulses is continuously variable from zero to +4 V , each output being independently controllable. Between pulses, both output voltages are zero, with respect to earth.

The calibrator serves a dual purpose. The "square-wave" output voltages, when applied to the 50 Hz test input terminals of two substation units, provide test signals of accurately- known phase difference. When used in conjunction with the Control Centre unit, tests of overall system accuracy can then readily be made. The $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. output voltage pulses, applied to the Control Centre unit line input terminals, may be used to check the accuracy of the current generators and meter in that unit. Suitable resistors connected in series with each $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. pulse output allow direct connection of the calibrator to the Control Centre unit : these resistors absorb the resulting secondary pulses generated by the latter unit, avoiding damage to the equipment which might otherwise occur. Fig. 57 shows the logic diagram of the calibrator, while Figs. 58 and 59 show the circuit diagram of the unit. A component list is given in Appendix D.

The high accuracy of phase angle generation is achieved by the use of a counting technique. Referring to Fig. 57, the astable multivibrator A oscillates at 3600 Hz . The output Q2 of A triggers a divider chain consisting of the binary dividers B1 and B2, and the ternary dividers T1 and T.2. The total division ratio of the chain is 36, and the dividers are thus in the " 0 " state 100 times per second. The AND gate G2 has inputs connected to each element 159.
in the divider chain, permitting an output only when the elements are all in the " 0 " state. Afurther input is connected to the output Q1 of A, which is complementary to Q2. Thus, the output of G2 consists of pulses which have a frequency of 100 Hz , and coincide with the output Q1 of A. The binary divider B4 is triggered from G2, giving an output voltage of "square" waveform, and frequency 50 Hz . This, after amplification by AA, provides one of the calibrator output voltages. A second AND gate G1 is also connected to the divider chain. However, the output from this gate, while coinciding with the Q1 pulses from A, occurs at a time in the cycle of the divider chain later than the output from G2: this time may be selected by the switch S1, which connects the inputs of G1 to the appropriate outputs of the divider chain elements. The output of $\mathcal{G} 1$ triggers the binary divider B3, the output voltage of which, after amplification by AB , provides the second 50 Hz "square" waveform output voltage, lagging in phase on the voltage from AA. The AND gates G3 and G4 are provided to ensure that a $180^{\circ}$ ambiguity in relative phase between these output voltages cannot exist : the element B3 can be triggered to a given state only if that state has been already attained by B4. The positive-going steps in output voltage from B4 and B3 are used to trigger the monostable elements M1 and M2 which provide, after amplification by AC and AD, the $200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. output voltages.

The circuit design of the calibrator follows the principles given previously in Sections 16, 17 and 19, and many of the circuits are similar to those used in the Control Centre unit. Further description will therefore be limited to the ternary dividers T1 and T2. Each of these dividers may be regarded as three RTL logic elements, the resistor inputs of each element being connected to the outputs of the remaining two elements. Consider the divider T1 in Fig. 58. The transistors TR7-9, together with the associated resistors, comprise the RTL elements. The resistor values are chosen so that at any one time, two transistors are
saturated, while the third is "off". The diode-capacitor gating system causes the negative-going trigger pulses from B 2 to be routed to the base of each transistor in turn; the arrangement therefore behaves as a 3-state ring counter.

The power supply circuit is shown in Fig. 59. A
commercially-available stabilizer unit is used for the +12 V supply; a simple Zener diode stabilizer is adequate for the -12 V supply. The current consumption of the calibrator is 150 mA at +12 V , and 3 mA at -12 V , d. c.

Many of the preceding Sections have been concerned with the design of the remote phase measurement system using pilot lines to convey the phase information from substation to Control Centre. An alternative system has been investigated using a $460 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{f.m} .\mathrm{radio} \mathrm{link} \mathrm{instead} \mathrm{of} \mathrm{the} \mathrm{pilot} \mathrm{line}$, those substations where no pilot line exists. There would seem to be no reason why a mixed radio link/pilot line system should not be successful, the Control Centre receiving signals from some substations equipped with pilot lines, and from others for which a radio link is fitted. No experimental work on such a mixed system has been done, however.

There are several fundamental differences in the operation of the pilot line and radio link systems. The first difference is in the method of selecting the pair of substations between which the phase measurement is to be made. With the pilot line system a pair of rotary switches is sufficient, but with the radio link system it is necessary to send signals from the Control Centre to select the substations chosen. Further signals are then required to instruct the performance of functions within the substation, such as a change in transmitter frequency, before phase measurement can begin. This is a subject on which work has already been done but, not forming part of the phase measurement system proper, will not be further discussed in this report.

A second difference between the two systems is that whereas a common pilot line is used for the transmission of primary, secondary and tertiary pulses, in the radio link system separate radio frequencies $f_{T}, f_{A}$ and $f_{B}$ are used for the transmissions from the Control Centre, substation $A$ and substation B, respectively.

There is then no need for the substation time delay generator, and the precautions taken in the pilot line substation equipment, to prevent false operation due to feedback of transmitt ed pulses into the receiving channel, are also unnecessary. The circuits of the radio link substation unit thus become very simple. To offset this advantage, it is unlikely that a separate radio frequency will be available for each substation: if only two frequencies $f_{A}$ and $f_{B}$ are allocated for all the substations in an installation, some means of changing the radio frequency transmitted by the substations, by command from the Control Centre, is essential.

An advantage of the radio link system is that the velocity of propagation of the radio waves is constant and, neglecting reflection effects, the path from substation to Control Centre is in a straight line. This eliminates the need for the protection against re-routeing of the pilot lines given by the repetitive transmission delay measurement system described in Sec. 7. 3. However, measurements have shown that the time delay caused by the circuits in the U. H. F. transmitter and receiver is considerable, and it is suspected that this time delay may not be constant, due to the variation in the characteristics of the radio equipment between units, and with age and operating conditions. The repetitive delay measurement thus becomes important in correcting for any such variations that may occur. It will be understood that the effectiveness of this correction depends on the assumption of equal delay for transmission in opposite directions, (Sec. 14.3), which was based on experiments made on pilot lines. This assumption does not necessarily hold when separate channels for the two directions are used. It seems likely, therefore, that if commercially-available radio equipment for which no delay value is specified is used, the accuracy of phase angle measurement may be less than that achieved by a pilot line system. No experiments have been made to determine the cause of the delay in the radio units. It is possible that much of the delay is caused by the circuits shaping the frequency response to the communications requirements.

If this is so, a satisfactory consistency of delay between units may be achievable by a suitably close tolerance on the value of the shaping circuit components, and a satisfactory constancy of delay by the use of components of appropriate quality.

The experiments made to measure the time delay in the radio transmitters and receivers were necessarily restricted, owing to the limited number of these units available. Also, it was not possible to measure the delay of a transmitter or receiver alone; the only measurement possible was the total delay from transmitter input to receiver output.

Two Elliot transmitter-receivers using valves, and two Cossor transmitter-receivers using semiconductors were used. The output of a transmitter was applied to the input of a receiver. via a suitable attenuator. The total time delay of various combinations of these units was measured, the possible variations being limited by the crystal frequencies available. Initially, the units were adjusted to the appropriate communications specification. The transmitter inputs were supplied with $1 \mathrm{~V} 200 \mu \mathrm{sec}$. pulses from a pulse generator. The receiver gain controls were adjusted to give an output voltage of 1 V peak, and this voltage was applied to the input of a voltage comparator adjusted to operate at 0.5 V . The time delay between the leading edge of the transmitter input pulse and the instant of voltage comparator operation was measured, and the results are given in Table 19. The greatest difference in the delay times is $16 \mu \mathrm{sec}$., which would cause an error of $0.14^{\circ}$ in the phase angle measurement.

To determine the feasibility of phase measurement using a radio link, a Control Centre unit similar to that shown in Fig. 38 was constructed. The outputs of two 460 MHz receivers, tuned to $f_{A}$ and $f_{B}$, were connected to the unit in place of the line transformers A1 and B1 shown in the Figure. The input to the transmitter, tuned to $f_{T}$, was taken from the collector of TR25, via a resistive potential divider adjusted to suit the transmitter input
signal level specified. No line transformers or coupling networks were, of course, required. Two substation units were constructed, similar to that shown in Fig. 48. The outputs of two 460 MHz receivers, both tuned to $f_{T}$, were connected to the units in place of the line transformers LT, while the two transmitter inputs were connected, via suitable potential dividers, to the collector of D. One transmitter was tuned to $f_{A}$, and the other to $f_{B}$. Apart from those mentioned above, no further modifications to the pilot line units were made, to convert them for use with the radio link, although a much simpler unit could have been designed. Additional circuits were included, however, to prove the feasibility of the substation selection and command functions: these form the subject of a separate report.

The substation units were fitted in substations at Hall Green and Stockfield Road, Birmingham, in which pilot line units were already operating. The two units in each substation were connected to a common 50 Hz test voltage. Aerials were erected at the substations, and on the roof of the University building. The two Control Centre units were mounted adjacent to each other in the laboratory, allowing a rapid comparison of the phase angle indications to be made.

At frequent intervals, extending over a period of several weeks, the phase angle measured on the pilot line system was compared with that measured using the radio link equipment. The discrepancy between the results of the two measurements was never greater than $0.1^{\circ}$ in phase angle. The operation of the equipment was demonstrated to representatives of the Electricity Council and the M. E. B. , who expressed satisfaction with the results.

A system has been developed for the measurement of phase angle between voltages situated at points remote from each other, and from the point where the results of the measurement are displayed. Compensation is made automatically for the transmissior delay of the signals which, if this compensation were not made, would cause a serious error in the measurement. Although the system is primarily intended for operation at 50 Hz , the same principles could be used to enable the measurement to be made at frequencies other than this value. Two versions of the system have been developed, one version uses pilot lines for the connections between the voltages to be measured and the measurement display point, the other version uses a radio link for this purpose. The pilot line system equipment has been fully developed, and instalied in the Birmingham Area: the radio link system equipment has been developed as a feasibility model only.

The performance of the pilot line equipment satisfies, and in most cases exceeds, the specification given in Sec. 3.1. Theoretical considerations predict, and experiments confirm, that the accuracy of phase ineasurement is within a small fraction of one degree, using the pilot lines typically in use by the M. E. B. The maximum permissible length of pilot line depends upon the line characteristics, the allowable signal level, and the electrical noise induced in the line. It is possible, by a simplo adjustment of a reference voltage, to modify the equipment nerformance to effect a compromise between maximum length of line, accuracy of measurement, and degradation of performance caused by electrical noise induced in the line. With the requirement of 12 miles maximum line length required by the M. E. B. , a satisfactory compromise has been readily achieved. On installation, no setting-up adjustments are necessary, and regular recalibration is not required. No adjustment to suit individual pilot lines is needed, and an accurate knowledge of the line characteristics is
unnecessary. The phase angle measurement may be made without any preliminary checking procedure, and, apart from the switches selecting the points chosen for phase comparison, no controls, or preset components, are used.

The equipment has been designed inherently to possess a high degree of reliability. With very few exceptions, malfunction of any part of the equipment, or failure or reversal of the pilot lines, causes a warning signal to be given. Considerable deterioration in the characteristics of the pilot lines can occur before the accuracy of measurement is significantly impaired. The installation has been in operation in the Birmingham Area for several months, and prototype installations for many months, without an equipment failure. In addition, long-term tests of vital circuits have been conducted over periods extending to several years.

The radio link equipment was developed to a stage where it could be operated side-by-side with the pilot line equipment, to compare the measurements made by both systems under operational conditions. The results of these tests show that the radio link system is a satisfactory alternative to the pilot line system.

During the development work, it was found necessary to design certain items of specialized test gear, one of which, the phase-angle calibrator, will be required to check the equipment in the field.

In any project, there comes a time when development has to cease, and production begin. In most cases this occurs at a stage in the development well short of that considered desirable by the project leader. In this, the present project was no exception. Further development would undoubtedly improve the equipment. The Control Centre unit is a modified version of the original prototype; a redesign of this unit would probably yield a useful increase in accuracy and simplicity. The results of the tests on
the pilot lines provided by the $M$ M. E. B. , at a late stage in the project, indicate thai a small imnrovement in accuracy should be achievable by a redesign of the pilut line transformers. Perhpas the greatest benefit from further design work would accrue from an investigation into a possible relaxation in the specification for the power supply uniis in the substation equipment, to reduce their cost and complexity.

There are many alternatives to the present system which might usefully be investigated. Some of these have already been mentioned; the methods of suhstation time delay measurement outlined in Sec. 7.3 are an example. There is a scarcity of information on the electrical noise occurring on pilot lines : a greater inowledge of this would probably allow an increase in the maximum permissible length of pilot line. For applications requiring a very long pilot line, there appears to be no reason why repeaters should not be used, provided that the time delay to signals transmitted in both directions could be equalized : the problems associated with such a system could usefully be investigated.

Although the measurement of phase angle by detecting the instant of zero voltage crossover is acceptable for this project, the presence of harmonics in the test voltage may cause a substantial error in a measurement made in this way. If a measurement is required when voltages containing an appreciable harmonic content are to be used, there is a need for the dovelopment of circuits responding to the fundamental component of the voltage only.

The principles which have been developed for this project on remote phase measurement have potential for wider application. The time interval between the occurrence of a single pair of events can be measured at an arbitrary point, by measurement of the relative tiries of arrival of signals generated at the time of the
events, and subsequently applying a correction found by measurement of the difference in the transmission delay times. An example of this application might be in the measurement of seismic waves. Another use of the principles would enable the generation, from a given location, of signals arriving at arbitral ily distant points with a known separation in time. This would be accomplished by a measurement of the transmission deiay time difference before the signals were transmitted, and using this to control the relative times of transmission to the distant points. An example of this application is the establishment of a system of national synchronizing signals, with transmission of the sigials over the public telephone network.

### 29.1 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This project is a example of cooperation between Industry and University. The author would like to express his gratitude to the M. E. B. , who initiated the project, and who have given constant encouragement throughout its prosecution; also to the Electricity Council, who provided most of the financial support. The author would also like to thank the members of the M. E. B. staff, Tony Blackmore, Keith Horton, and Clive Marklew, and especially Cyril Hart, for their devoted toil in constructing and testing the equipment.

## APPENDIX "A"

## COMPONENT LIST FOR CONTROL CENTRE UNIT

Component numbers refer to circuit diagram, Fig. 38.

RESISTORS Electrosil type TR5, metal oxide, $2 \%$ tolerance

| Component No. | Value, ohms | Component No. | Value, ohms | Component No. | Value, ohms |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R1 | 2. 2 k | R24 | 56k | R46 | 100k |
| R2 | 270 k | R25 | 100k | R47 | 4. 7k |
| R3 | 2. 2 k | R26 | 1. 2 k | R48 | 270 |
| R4 | 270 | R27 | 270k | R49 | 3.9 k |
| R5 | 10 k | R28 | 12k | R50 | 3.9 k |
| R6 | 39k | R29 | 100 k | R51 | 56 |
| R7 | 1. 8 k | R30 | 680k | R52 | 220 |
| R8 | 1. 2 k | R31 | 15k | R53 ) | adjust on |
| R9 | 1.2 k | R32 | 1. 2 k | R54) | test |
| R10 | 2. 7 k | R33 | 100k | R56 | 3.9 k |
| R11 | 27 k | R34 | 100k | R57 | 3.9 k |
| R12 | 3.9 k | R35 | 270k | R58 | 56 |
| R13 | 1.8 k | R36 | 1. 2 k | R60 | 270 |
| R15 ) | adjust on | R37 | 12k | R61 | 220 |
| R16 ) | test | R38 | 100k | R62 ) | adjust on |
| R17 | 12k | R39 | 10k | R63 ) | test |
| R18 | 3.3 k | R40 | 10k | R64 | 10k |
| R19 | 3.3 k | R41 | 100k | R65 | 1. 2 k |
| R20 | 680 k | R42 | 1. 2 k | R66 | 10k |
| R21 | 56k | R43 | 10k | R67 | 1. 2 k |
| R22 | 15 k | R44 | 10k | R68 | 10k |
| R23 | 1.2 k | R45 | 1. 2 k | R69 | 100k |


| Component $\qquad$ No. | Value, ohms | Component No. | Value, ohms | Component No. | Value, ohms |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R 70 | 10k | R103 | 33k | R136 | 1. 2 k |
| R71 | 100 k | R104 | 15k | R137 | 12k |
| R72 | 470 | R105 | 2. 2 k | R138 | 12 k |
| R73 | 100 k | R106 | 100 k | R139 | 150 k |
| R74 | 100k | R107 | 1.2 k | R140 | 33k |
| R 75 | 10k | R108 | 270 k | R141 | 2.2 k |
| R76 | 470 | R109 | 1. 2 k | R142 | 100k |
| R77 | 100 k | R110 | 100 k | R143 | 680k |
| R78 | 100k | R111 | 12 k | R144 | 100k |
| R79 | 10k | R112 | 2. 2 k | R145 | 15k |
| R80 | 270 k | R113 | 270 k | R146 | 100k |
| R8i | 10k | R114 | 10k | R147 | 1. 2 k |
| R82 | 100k | R115 | 2. 2 k | R148 | 12 k |
| R83 | 1. 2 k | R116 | 270 | R149 | 270 k |
| R84 | 1. 2 k | R117 | 39k | R150 | 1.2 k |
| R85 | 15 k | R118 | 1. 8 k | R151 | 2. 2 k |
| R86 | 100 k | R119 | 1. 2 k | R152 | 100k |
| R87 | 2. 2 k | R120 | 1. 2 k | R153 | 150k |
| R88 | 150 k | R121 | 2. 7 k | R154 | 33 k |
| R90 | 33 k | R122 | 27 k | R155 | 150k |
| R91 | 1. 2 k | R123 | 39k | R156 | 15 k |
| R92 | 33 k | R124 | 1. 8 k | R157 | 33 k |
| R93 | 2. 2 k | R126 ) | adjust on | R158 | 2.2 k |
| R94 | 100 k | $R 127$ | test | R159 | 100 k |
| R95 | 12 k | R128 | 12k | R160 | 1.2 k |
| R96 | 12k | R129 | 3. 3 k | R161 | 1. 2 k . |
| R97 | 1. 2 k | R130 | 3.3 k | R162 | 270 k |
| R98 | 33 k | R131 | 680 k | R163 | 12k |
| R99 | 2. 2 k | R132 | 56k | R164 | 100k |
| R100 | 100 k | R133 | 56k | R165 | 56 k |
| R101 | 150 k | R134 | 1. 2 k | R166 | 100k |
| R102 | 150k | R135 | 100k | R167 | 270 k |


| Component <br> No. | Value, <br> ohms |
| :---: | :---: |
| R168 | 22 k |
| R169 | 22 k |
| R170 | 2.7 k |
| R171 | 220 |
| R172 | 100 k |
| R173 | 220 |
| R174 | 100 k |
| R175 | 270 k |
| R176 | 2.7 k |
| R177 | 47 k |
| R178 | 220 |
| R179 | 220 |
| R180 | 470 |
| R181 | 470 |
| R182 | 470 |
| R183 | 470 |
| R184 | 4.7 k |
| R185 | 4.7 k |
| R186 | 4.7 k |
| R187 | 4.7 k |
| R188 | 1.5 k |
| R189 | 1.5 k |
| R190 | 1.5 k |
| R191 | 1.5 k |
|  | 100 k |

RESISTOR Electrosil type C5, metal oxide, $1 \%$ tolerance

Component No. R55; value 50 ohms.

RESISTORS Electrosil type TR5, metal oxide, $1 \%$ tolerance

Component Nos. R14, R59, R125; value 560 ohms.

CAPACITORS Polystyrene film, Salford Electrical
Instruments type RPF, 2.1/2\% tolerance 125 V d.c. working.

| Component <br> No. | Value, |
| :--- | :--- |
| C 3 | $0.64 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 4 | $0.11 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 9 | $0.02 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 10 | 270 pF |
| C 11 | 270 pF |
| C 12 | 270 pF |
| C 13 | 270 pF |
| C 14 | $0.73 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 17 | 270 pF |
| C 18 | $0.37 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 19 | 270 pF |
| C 20 | $0.22 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |

## CAPACITORS Metallised polyester film, Mullard type C281, $10 \%$ tolerance, 250 V d. c. working.

| Component <br> No. | Value |
| :---: | :--- |
| C1 | $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 2 | $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 7 | $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 8 | $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 15 | $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 16 | $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 21 | $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 22 | $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |
| C 23 | $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ |

## CAPACITORS Tantalum electrolytic, Plessey type TAHSL.

Component Nos. C5, C6; value $47 \mu \mathrm{~F}, 75 \mathrm{~V}$ d.c. working, ref. no. 402/8/50032/004.

CAPACITORS Electrolytic, Mullard.
Component Nos. C24, C25, value $16 \mu \mathrm{~F}, 64 \mathrm{~V}$ d.c. working, type C428AR/H16.

## TRANSISTORS Silicon Planar, SGS-Fairchild Ltd.

Component Nos. TR1-TR10, type 2N2484.
Component Nos. TR11-TR12, type BFY 64.
Component Nos. TR13-TR16, type BFY 56A.
All other transistors type 2N914.

INDICATING LAMPS Thorn.
Component Nos. PL1-PL2, 6V 40 mA rating, ref SGF9/A.

DIODES Zener, Mullard Ltd.
Component Nos. D1-D3, type BZY78 reference diode.
Component Nos. D4- D5, type BZY88 C6V8 stabilizer diode.

DIODES Silicon, SGS- Fairchild Ltd.
All diodes not mentioned above, type 1 N914.

## PILOT LINE PULSE TRANSFORMERS

Gardners Transformers Ltd., type GR 69361.

METER Ernest Turner Electrical Instruments Ltd.
Type $455 \mathrm{LS} / 150461, \quad 500-0-500 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ centre zero.
Max. error $0.5 \%$ F.S. D., over range $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.

## APPENDIX "B"

## COMPONENT LIST FOR SUBSTATION UNIT

Component numbers refer to circuit diagram Fig. 48.

RESISTORS Metal oxide, Electrosil type TR5, $2 \%$ tolerance

| Component <br> No. | Value, <br> ohms | Component <br> No. | Value <br> ohms | Component <br> No. | Value <br> ohms |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| R2 ) | adjust on | R11 | 10 k | R18 | 220 |
| R3 ) | test | R12 | 1.5 k | R19 | 3.3 k |
| R4 | 12 k | R 13 | 680 | R 20 | 1 k |
| R8 | 10 k | R 14 | 1.5 k | R 21 | 100 |
| R9 | 470 | R 15 | 100 | R 22 | 100 |
| R10 | 470 | $R 16$ | 5.6 k | R 23 | 10 k |
|  |  |  |  | $R 24$ | 47 k |

RESISTORS Metal oxide, Electrosil type TR5, 1\% tolerance
Component No. R1, value 560 ohms.
Component No. R5, value 22 kohms .

RESISTORS Metal oxide, Electrosil type TR6, 1\% tolerance
Component No. R6, two resistors each of value 11 kohms .
Component No. R17, value 470 ohms.

CAPACITORS Polystyrene film, Salford Electrical Instruments type RPF, $2.1 / 2 \%$ tolerance, 125 V d.c. working.

Component No. C1, value 2200 pF .
Component Nos. C2, C4, value 4700 pF .

CAPACITORS Metallised polyester, Mullard type C281, $10 \%$ tolerance, 250 V d.c. working.

Component No. C3, value $0.15 \mu \mathrm{~F}$.
Component Nos. C5-C9, value $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$.

TRANSISTORS Silicon planar, SGS-Fairchild
Component D, type 2N914.
Component T, type BFY 56A.

DIODES Zener, Mullard
Component D1, type BZY78.
Component D7, type BZY88 C6V8.

DIODES Silicon, SGS-Fairchild
All diodes, except Zener diodes, type 1N914.

## INTEGRATED CIRCUITS SGS-Fairchild

Components LC, FC and X, type 5771039.
Components B0-B9, type 5992629P.
Component A, type 5991529P.

## QUARTZ CRYSTAL Salford Electrical Instruments

$5^{\circ} \mathrm{RX}$ element in evacuated glass holder type QC 855 , frequency $100 \mathrm{kHz} \pm 0.01 \%$.

PILOT LINE TRANSFORMER Gardners Transformers
Component LT, type GR 69361.

VOLTAGE TRANSFORMER Crompton Parkinson
Component VT, $110 / 110 \mathrm{~V}, 0.6 \mathrm{VA}$ burden, phase angle error not exceeding 5 minutes.

## LINE COUPLING NETWORK

Similar to that used in Control Centre unit, Fig. 38, with components as specified in Appendix " $A$ ".

| Date <br> 1968 | Time | Phase angle indication at |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Substation | Control Centre | Difference |
| 8 Jan. | 1630 | $0^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $-0^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $50^{\prime}$ |
| 9 Jan. | 1000 | $0^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $-0^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$ | $40^{\prime}$ |
| 10 Jan . | 0842 | $0^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | $-0^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $30^{\prime}$ |
| 11 Jan. | 0830 | $0^{\circ} 151$ | $-0^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $55^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0839 | $0^{\circ} 15^{\prime}$ | $-0^{\circ}{ }_{20}$ | $35^{\prime}$ |
| 12 Jan . | 1630 | $-1^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $-1^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ | $35^{\prime}$ |
| 15 Jan. | 0833 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1632 | $2^{\circ} 001$ | $1^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 16 Jan . | 0831 | $3^{\circ} 001$ | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1631 | $2^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $1^{\circ} 55^{\prime}$ | $15^{\prime}$ |
| 17 Jan. | 0832 | $2^{\circ} 301$ | $2^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1630 | $2^{\circ} 40$ | $2^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 18 Jan . | 1635 | $1^{\circ}{ }_{20}$ | $1^{\circ} 00^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 19 Jan. | 0830 | $2^{\circ} 55^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$ | $25^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0840 | $3^{\circ} 001$ | $2^{\circ} 501$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0850 | $2^{\circ} 55^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $15^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0900 | $3^{\circ} 001$ | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0910 | $3^{\circ} 00{ }^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0920 | $2^{\circ} 501$ | $2^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0930 | $2^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0940 | $2^{\circ} 501$ | $2^{\circ} 301$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 0950 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ} 15^{\prime}$ | $25^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1000 | $2^{\circ} 501$ | $2^{\circ} 301$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1010 | $2^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1020 | $2^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 15^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1030 | $2^{\circ} 501$ | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1040 | $2^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 301$ | $15^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1050 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1100 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
|  | 1110 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |

Appendix "C"continued.

| 1120 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2{ }^{\circ} 0^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1130 | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 20$ ' | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1140 | $2^{\mathrm{O}} 50$ ' | $2^{\circ} 40$ ' | $10^{\prime}$ |
| 1150 | $2^{\circ} 40$ ' | $2^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1200 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ}{ }_{20}{ }^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1210 | $2^{\circ}{ }_{20}$ | $2^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
| 1220 | $2^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
| 1230 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ}{ }_{201}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1240 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1250 | $2^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1300 | $2^{\circ} 30^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ}{ }_{20}{ }^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
| 1310 | $2^{\circ} 55^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | 15' |
| 1320 | $2^{\circ} 501$ | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
| 1330 | $2^{\circ} 501$ | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
| 1340 | $3^{\circ} 001$ | $2^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ | $15^{\prime}$ |
| 1350 | $2^{\circ} 35^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 20^{\prime}$ | 15' |
| 1400 | $2^{\circ}{ }_{50}$ | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
| 1410 | $3^{\circ} 00$ | $2^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ | 15' |
| 1420 | $3^{\circ} 15^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 55^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1430 | $3^{\circ} 15^{\prime}$ | $3^{\circ} 001$ | 15' |
| 1440 | $2^{\circ} 5_{51}$ | $2^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ | $10^{\prime}$ |
| 1450 | $2^{\circ} 501$ | $2^{\circ} 35^{\prime}$ | 15' |
| 1500 | $3^{\circ} 10^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 55^{\prime}$ | $15^{\prime}$ |
| 1510 | $3^{\circ} 00{ }^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 45^{\prime}$ | 15' |
| 1520 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ}{ }_{25}$ | $15^{\prime}$ |
| 1530 | $2^{\circ} 50^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$ | $25^{\prime}$ |
| 1540 | $2^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $2^{\circ}{ }_{20}{ }^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1550 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$ | $15^{\prime}$ |
| 1600 | $2^{\circ} 401$ | $2^{\circ} 25^{\prime}$ | $15^{\prime}$ |
| 1610 | $2^{\circ} 001$ | $1^{\circ} 40^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |
| 1620 | $1^{\circ} 35^{\prime}$ | $1^{\circ} 15^{\prime}$ | $20^{\prime}$ |

## APPENDIX "D"

## COMPONENT LIST FOR PHASE ANGLE CALIBRATOR

Component numbers refer to circuit diagrams Figs. 58 and 59.

RESISTORS Metal oxide, Electrosil type TR5, $2 \%$ tolerance.

| Component <br> No. | Value, <br> ohms | Component <br> No. | Value, <br> ohms |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| R1-R11, R15-R16 | 1 k | R150 |  |
| R17-R18 | 270 k | R151 | 33k |
| R19 | 330 | R152-R155 | 150 k |
| R20-R27 | 220 | R156-R157 | 12 k |
| R31-R37 | 12 k | R158-R159 | 270 k |
| R38 | 10 k | R160-R161 | 1 k |
| R39-R50, R54-R65 | 100 k | R162-R163 | 3.3 k |
| R66-R75, R79-R84 | 2.2 k | R164 | 180 |
| R85-R88 | 15 k | R165 | 33 k |
| R89-R97 | 1.2 k | R166-R171 | 150 k |
| R98-R101 | 33 k | R202 | 220 |
| R102-R113, |  |  | Adjust on |
| R120-R127 | 56 k | R203 | test |
| R128-R139, |  | R204 | 5.6 k |
| R146-R147 | 56 k | R205 | 100 |
| R148-R149 | 22 k | R206 | 270 |
|  |  |  | 220 |

Component No. R201, value 25 ohms, consisting of four type TR5 resistors in parallel, each 100 ohms $2 \%$ tolerance.

CAPACITORS Polystyrene film, Salford Electrical Instruments type RPF, 125 V d.c. working

Component Nos. C1-C2, value $0.013 \mu \mathrm{~F}, 1 \%$ tolerance.
Component Nos. C3-C12, C16-C21, value 270 pF , 2. $1 / 2 \%$ tolerance.

Component Nos. C22-C23, value $0.02 \mu \mathrm{~F}, 2.1 / 2 \%$ tolerance.

CAPACITORS Metallised polyester, Mullard type C281, $10 \%$ tolerance, 250 V d.c. working

Component Nos. C24-C25, value $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}$.
Component Nos. C28-C29, value $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$.
Component Nos. C102-C103, value $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$.
Component No. C104, value $0.47 \mu \mathrm{~F}$.

CAPACITORS Electrolytic, Mullard type C428
Component Nos. C26-C27, value $50 \mu \mathrm{~F}, 40 \mathrm{~V}$ d. c. working, ref. no. C428AR/G50.

CAPACITORS Electrolytic, Mullard
Component Nos. C105-C106, value $2800 \mu$ F, type C432FR/J 2800
Component No. C107, value $1400 \mu \mathrm{~F}$, type C432 FR/H 1400.

CAPACITOR Polyester, Dubilier type 470
Component No. C101, value $0.01 \mu \mathrm{~F}, 300 \mathrm{~V}$ a. c. working, ref. no. 14232.

TRANSISTORS Silicon planar, SGS-Fairchild
Component Nos. TR1-TR2, type V405A.
All other transistors, type 2 N 914.

DIODES Zener
Component Nos. D1-D2, Mullard type BZY88 C6V2.
Component No. D105, International Rectifier type IZ12.

DIODES Silicon
Component Nos. D101-D104, Mullard type BYX22/400.
All others except those above mentioned, SGS-Fairchild type 1N914.

POTENTIOMETERS Wirewound, Reliance type MW
Component Nos. VR1-VR2, value 100 ohms.
VOLTAGE STABILIZER Roband Electronics
Component VS, type EPS2.

Fig. 1 Phase Angle Measurement


Fig. 2. $X$ leads $Y$


Fig.3. $\quad Y$ leads $X$


Fig. 4. System Waveforms


Fig. 5.
System Waveforms


Fig. 5A. Composite Line

Fig. 5B. Composite Line, with section added


Fig. 6 System Waveforms


Fig. 7


Time Delay Generator


Fig. 9 Waveforms of possible alternative


Fig. 10 Waveforms of a possible
alternative system


(b)



(e)

B9 ${ }^{-1}$
B9

(f)

Fig. 12 Substation Waveforms


Fig. 13


Fig. 14. Control Centre Waveforms


Fig. 15 Basic line coupling network


Fig. 16 Line discharge test circuit


Fig. $17 \quad 1 \mathrm{~V} /$ div.
200 usec./div.
50 usec. /div.
$R_{2}=200$ ohms.


Fig. 18 Time for line to discharge to one-half initial voltage



Fig. 20 Transformer timing error


Fig. 21


Fig. 22

Pilot line equivalent circuits


Fig. 23
Active coupling network


Fig. 24 Equivalent circuit during
transmitted pulse


Fig. 25 Transformer connections

test circuit
Common - mode
Fig. 26



Fig. 28 Coupling network tests


Fig. 29 Coupling network tests


Fig. 30

$$
2 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{div}
$$

$500 \mu \mathrm{sec} . / \mathrm{div}$.
10 цsec. /div.


Fig. 31

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 0.5 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{div} \text {. } \\
& 500 \text { цsec./div. } \\
& 20 \text { цsec./div. }
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. $32 \quad 0.5 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{div}$.
$200 \mu \mathrm{sec} . / \mathrm{div}$.
$50 \mu \mathrm{sec} . / \mathrm{div}$.


Fig. 34

$$
\begin{aligned}
& 2 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{div} . \\
& 1 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{Sec} . / \mathrm{div} . \\
\frac{\mathrm{RI} 1}{2}= & 500 \text { ohms. } \\
\mathrm{R}_{2}= & 200 \text { ohms. }
\end{aligned}
$$



Fig. 33 Transformer delay test


Fig. 35. Transformer overswing recovery time


Fig. 36 Effect of transformer inductance $L$ (Amplitude of voltage pulse across terminals $7,10=3.4 \mathrm{v}$ )


Fig. 37 System timing



Fig. 39 Voltage comparator


Fig. 40 Voltage comparator gain

Fig. 41 Monostable multivibrator circuit


Fig. 42 Monostable multivibrator wave forms


FIG 43
RESISTOR TOLERANCE DIAGRAM


Fig. 44 Multivibrator period v. temperature


Fig. $45 \frac{\text { Multivibrator period v. }}{\text { supply voltages }}$

Meter current generator
Fig. 46


DIAGRAIV


Fig. 49 Substation Voltage Waveforms

Schematic Dlagram


FIG 50. CIRCUIT DIAGRAM OF THE $\mu A 7 I O$


Fig. 51 Limits of $\Delta V_{\text {ref }}$ for 18 voltage comparators, plotted against temperature

FIG 53

JK FLIP - FLOP ELEMENT


SET CLEAR OUTPUT
(2)
(4)
(9)

| $t=n$ | $t=n+1$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $H$ | $H$ | $X^{n}$ |
| $H$ | $L$ | $H$ |
| $L$ | $H$ | $L$ |
| $L$ | $L$ | $\overline{X^{n}}$ |

TYPICAL RESISTOR VALUES
L = LOW
X IS ThE OUTPUT STATE AT TIMEn
$R_{1}=3 K \Omega \quad R_{3}=900 \Omega R_{5}=640 \Omega R_{7}=550 \Omega$ $R_{2}=1 \mathrm{~K} \Omega \quad R_{4}=700 \Omega R_{6}=600 \Omega R_{8}=300 \Omega$

## 926 LOGIC ELEMENT



DUAL THREE.INPUT GATE SCHEMATIC


TYPICAL RESISTOR VALUES
$R_{1}=450 \Omega$
$R_{2}=640 \Omega$
915 LOGIC ELEMENT


Fig. 54 Pulse generator design


Fig. 55
() Lines tested in Laboratory
$X$ Lines installed in Birmingham Area
FIG 56




FIG 5E

PHASE ANGLE CALIBFIATOR CIRCUIT DIAGRAM

Fig. 59. Calibrotor Power Supply


Fig. 61 Substation Equipment

1. C.E. R. L. Area Board Research - notes for meeting with M. E. B. 11th Aug. 1964, on remote phase indication.
2. Figwer, J. and Skrzela, J. K. : 'Remote measurement of phase angle in high tension networks', Przeglad Elektrotechniczny, 1967, XLIII, No. 2, pp 65-67.
3. Brown, P. M. : 'Remote measurement of phase angle', E. C. R. C. review No. R229, Dec. 1969, Section 2, pp. 7-8.
4. Brown, P. M. : 'Remote measurement of phase angle', E. C. R. C. review No. R229, Dec. 1969, Section 3, p. 9 .
5. L. E. B. and Green, D. C. : 'Improvements relating to a method of and apparatus for measuring at a remote point the phase difference between two separated alternating current supplies, British Patent 1120 622, 1968.
6. M. E. B. letter ref. RR/HB/R.35/1 dated 6th Nov. 1964, to C. A. T. , Birmingham.
7. Nield, P. N. : 'Method of measuring power-system frequencies', Proc. I. E. E. , 117, No. 1, Jan. 1970, pp. 157-160.
8. Minutes of meeting of M. E. B. and University of Aston, 22nd July 1966.
9. Koide, F. K. : 'Standard frequency transmission over telephone line', Instruments and Control Systems (Rimbach Publications, Division of Chilton Co., April 1966).
10. 'Digital phase meter model 355', Wiltron Co., 930 East Meadow Drive, Palo Alto, California..
11. Bell, E. C. and Leedham, R. V. : 'Digital measurement of mean phase shift', Electronic Engineering, 34, No. 416, Oct. 1962, pp. 664-8.
12. Archbold, E. : 'Frequency dividing circuit and phase comparator', Journal of Scientific Instrument, 39, 1962, pp. 107-110.
13. Aronov, I. A. and Novic, G. Kh. : 'Electronic phasemeter', Instrument Construction, No. 1, Jan. 1959, pp. 20-22.
14. King, R. E. : 'A pulse phasemeter', Electronic Engineering, 36, Sept. 1964, pp. 615-6.
15. Raupach, R. C. and Stemler, G. E. : 'A fast response instrument for measurement of power system phase angles', Trans. I. E. E.E., PAS-87, No. 1, Jan. 1968, pp. 187-9.
16. Yu, Y. P. : 'Coincidence slicer measures phase directly', Electronics, 31, Pt. 3, No. 37, 1958, p. 99.
17. Frater, F.H. : 'A precision phase meter', Trans. I. E. E. E., IM-15, No. 1-2, March-June 1966, pp. 9-19.
18. Moss, F. P. : 'An audio frequency phase meter', Electronic Engineering, 26, Aug. 1964, pp. 361-3.
19. Clayton, G. B. : 'Direct-reading phasemeter', Wireless World, 72, No. 8, Aug. 1966, pp. 391-4.
20. Moran, F.: 'Power-system phase-angle measurements', Proc. I. E. E. , 105, Pt. A, No. 24, Dec. 1958, pp. 613-620.
21. Nield, P. N. : 'Zero-crossing phasemeter with sense indication', Electronic Engineering, 40, No. 483, May 1968, pp282-4.
22. Electricity Council and Nield, P. N. : 'Improvements in monitoring systems', British Patent Application No. 30487/68.
23. Millman, J. and Taub, H. : 'Pulse, digital and switching waveforms", (McGraw-Hill, 1965), Chapter 19.
24. Waddington, D. C. O'N. : 'The diode-transistor pump', Wireless World, 72, No. 7, July 1966, pp. 338-342.
25. Private communication from Gardners Transformers, Ltd., Christchurch, 15 th Nov. 1966, to author.
26. Electricity Council and Nield, P. N. : 'Coupling arrangements for transmission lines', British Patent Application No. $36604 / 68$.
27. Gardners Transformers Ltd., letter ref. JWMcPH/SD/ GR. 69361, dated 7th Feb. 1967, to University.
28. Department of Defense, Washington: 'Reliability stress and failure rate data for electronic equipment', MIL-HDBK 217 A .
29. Peck, D. S. and Wooley, M. C. : 'Component design, construction and evaluation for satellites', B. S. T. J., vol. 42, July 1963, pp. 1665-1686.
30. Myers, R. H. , Wing, K. L. and Goody, H. M. : 'Reliability engineering for electronic systems', (John Wiley 1965).
31. Cox, P. and Rankin, K. F. : 'Reliability in large electronic data processing systems', A. T. E. Journal, 21, Pt. 4, 1965.
32. Mullard Ltd., : 'Circuits using low-drift transistor pairs', May 1968.
33. General Electric Co., : 'Transistor manual', 6th edition, p. 81 .
34. Private communication from Texas Instruments Ltd., to author.
35. Haythornthwaite, R.F.: 'Gain degradation in planar transistors following emitter-base reverse biassing', conference on Reliability in Electronics, I. E. E. , Dec. 1969.
36. Plessey Co. Ltd., letter dated 1st June 1970, from Quality Manager, Chemical and Metallurgical Division, to author.
37. Private communication from Plessey Co., 5th May 1966, to author.
38. Earnshaw, J.B. : 'The dinde pump integrator', Electronic Engineering, 28, No. 235, Jan. 1956, pp. 26-30.
39. Turesin, V. M. : 'Electromagnetic compatibility čuide for design engineers', Trans.I. E. E. E., EMC-9, No. 3, Dec. 1967, pp.139-145.
40. Roband Electronics Ltd., quotation ref. LJH/MM, dated lst October 1966, tn M. E. B.
41. Minutes of meeting of M. E. B. and University, llth July 1968.
42. Phister, M. : 'Logical design of digital computers', (John Wiley 1958).
43. Wassel, G. N. : 'Multiple reflections on pulse signal transmission lines - model for computer solution', Trans.I.E.E.E., EC-15, iNo. 2, April 1967, pp. 193-202.
44. Polk, C. : 'Transient response of a transmicsion line containing an arbitrary number of small capacitive discontinuities', Trans.I.E.E.E., CT-7, June 1960, pp. 151-157.
45. Guillemin, E.A. : 'Communication Networks', vol. I, (John Wiley 1931), p. 153.
